DRS24C Users Manual Part No. 0024.00.160

AIR-VAC



Air-Vac Engineering Company, Inc. 30 Progress Avenue Seymour, CT 06483 Telephone: 203-888-9900 Fax: 203-888-1145 e-mail: solder.sales@air-vac-eng.com Web: www.air-vac-eng.com

Table Of Contents

1 Introduction/Getting Started

DRS24 Overview	. 2
DRS24 Warranty	. 2
DRS24 Unpacking	.4
DRS24 Material Checklists5	-6
	DRS24 Overview DRS24 Warranty DRS24 Unpacking DRS24 Material Checklists

1 Introduction/Getting Started

1.0 DRS24 Overview

The DRS24 represents Air-Vac's latest technology for SMT rework and low volume assembly. Considerable time has been spent in an attempt to provide in-depth instructions in regards to the unpacking, installation, verification, operation and maintenance of this system.

However, due to the technical complexity of this system, Air-Vac and/or its trained sales representatives must be involved with the installation and training of your new system. Do not attempt to power up this system on your own.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to call:

Air-Vac Engineering Company, Inc. 30 Progress Avenue • Seymour, CT 06483 • Tel: 203-888-9900 • Fax: 203-888-1145 e-mail: <u>solder.sales@air-vac-eng.com</u> www.air-vac-eng.com

The DRS24 is designed to provide automated rework and low volume assembly of virtually any surface mount component including BGA's, QFP's, CSP's, connectors, sockets, PLCC's, and specialty components on a wide range of assemblies. The system provides a high degree of automation including automated device pickup and removal, motorized beam-splitter vision, automatic placement using a precision force measurement system with real-time display and software-based process control of virtually all rework parameters, allowing the operator to follow a clear, simple procedure. If complex functions are performed, they will be largely transparent to the operator.

For the process engineer, the controls and features of the system provide the flexibility and capability required to meet today's packaging and assembly challenges. Profiles and procedures can be easily modified to meet specific requirements. A concise, logical teach function allows profiles to be quickly and easily created or modified.

1.1 Warranty - General

Air-Vac Engineering Company warrants its equipment for a period of one (1) year from date of shipment on all parts, materials and labor costs required to repair the system except for component parts that are considered "wear and tear" items which are warranted for ninety (90) days. These include, but are not limited to, heaters, belts, lights, vacuum cups and tubing.

Air-Vac agrees to repair or replace any or all such equipment that may prove to be defective within the warranty period, without expense, excluding shipping to the owner. This warranty shall not apply to any products that have been repaired or altered except by Air-Vac Engineering.

Services under warranty shall not affect an extension of the warranty period, nor will a new warranty period be granted for the parts, which were replaced/repaired. The title of the replaced parts will automatically pass to Air-Vac.

Air-Vac reserves the right to reject replacement under this warranty where, in the sole opinion of Air-Vac, the defect is due to obvious misuse and/or improper maintenance of the module or any part thereof.

The express and/or implied warranty of Air-Vac is limited to the replacement and/or repair of any item defective in material and/or workmanship. Other damages, if any, direct or consequential are expressly excluded from this warranty.

Air-Vac shall be liable under this warranty only if 1) Air-Vac receives notice during the appropriate warranty period (90 days or 1 year as applicable); 2) The products are operated in accordance with the supplied documentation; and 3) Such products are, to Air-Vac's satisfaction, determined to be defective.

When contacting Air-Vac for warranty inquiries, please provide the following information: Order number which the parts were shipped Model and serial number of the product Reason for warranty

Products cannot be returned to Air-Vac without authorization - please call for an RMA #.

Heater Limited Life Warranty

Air-Vac Engineering Company warrants the heaters for a period of ninety (90) days from date of shipment.

Air-Vac agrees to repair or replace any or all such equipment that may prove to be defective within the warranty period, without expense, excluding shipping to the owner.

This warranty shall not apply to any products that have been repaired or altered except by Air-Vac Engineering.

Services under warranty shall not affect an extension of the warranty period, nor will a new warranty period be granted for the parts, which were replaced/repaired. The title of the replaced parts will automatically pass to Air-Vac.

Air-Vac reserves the right to reject replacement under this warranty where, in the sole opinion of Air-Vac, the defect is due to obvious misuse and/or improper maintenance of the module or any part thereof.

Heating element life is affected by several factors, temperature, airflow, condition of incoming air (water and oil contamination) and overall process cycle. These products are considered a "consumable" item. The length of useful service will vary based on the conditions under which they are run. Higher temperatures and/or lower flows will cause shortened life.

The express and/or implied warranty of Air-Vac is limited to the replacement and/or repair of any item defective in material and/or workmanship. Other damages, if any, direct or consequential are expressly excluded from this warranty.

Air-Vac shall be liable under this warranty only if 1) Air-Vac receives notice during the warranty period; 2) The products are operated in accordance with the supplied documentation; and 3) Such products are, to Air-Vac's satisfaction, determined to be defective.

When contacting Air-Vac for warranty inquiries, please provide the following information: Order number under which the parts were shipped Model and serial number of the product Reason for warranty

Products cannot be returned to Air-Vac without authorization - please call for an RMA #.

1.2 Unpacking

Shipping Weight (including monitor): 425 lbs.

Shipping Dimensions: 47" x 37" x 56"

Shipping Cartons

The system is shipped in a wooden crate. Accessories are individually packaged and secured inside the crate covering the system or in separate containers. Please keep crate in upright position when moving. Save crate for future shipping.

Removing Module

Х

- Remove *screws* (A) in side of crate and take out boards (3).
- Break down crate (sides & top).
- Lift by openings in casting (B) on both sides. Note: Module weighs 255 lbs. Please provide <u>CAUTION</u> and adequate capability when lifting. Note: Weight is unbalanced. Back end of unit is heaviest. Please be careful of delicate electrical cable and pneumatic connections.

IMPORTANT!!: DO NOT LIFT BY TROLLEY, BOARD CARRIER SYSTEM OR UPPER BOX SECTIONS AS DAMAGE WILL OCCUR.

- Position module on a level surface which can provide adequate support for weight.
- Remove any strapping and/or packing securing board carrier and vision systems.
- Fill out and return cpu and monitor warranty cards.

(A)



1.3 Material Check List

The following are checklists of items shipped with all DRS24C systems.

Machine

Serial Number#

Description	Otv	Part Number	Check
			CHEEK
Hot Gas Reflow Module	1	DRS24C.2D	

Accessories

Description	Qty	Part Number	Check
Tool Kit	1	0024.00.040	
Calibration Kit	1	0024.00.045	
DRS24/26 Board Support Set	1	0024.00.046	
Footswitch	1	0024.10.150	
Air Hose 10' – SIB 2 Hoses, blue 3/8, yel/blk 1/4"	1	9001.15.013	
Microscope Assembly	1	22.00.280	
Computer Monitor 17"	1	9002.08.025	
Computer Keyboard	1	9002.08.011	
Keyboard Extension Cable	1	9002.08.051	
Trackball	1	9002.08.041	
Trackball Extension Cable	1	9002.08.052	
Manual	1	0024.00.160	
Windows CD	1	9002.08.024	

Spare Parts

The following is Air-Vac's list of recommended spare parts. The recommended spare parts will only be included with the shipment if they have been ordered by the customer. Air-Vac recommends that all customers have these items on hand.

Description	Qty	Part Number	Check
Halogen Bulb (Osram)	1	14.00.15	
Halogen Bulb (Lamp) 14.5V,90W,EPX	1	14.52.101	
Switch Bulbs 28 volt	2	16.32.101	
Assortment of silicon cups	1	VCASST	
Assortment of silicone o-rings	1	ORASST	
Heating Element, 2000W, Double Diffuser	1	0024.22.042	
Heating Element, 3500W, Single Diffuser	1	0024.22.047	
Heating Element, 1000W, Nozzle	1	0024.90.116	
2' Vacuum Tube	1	0024.91.103	
Filter Element (set of 10)	1	F1AE10	
Temperature Controller, Cal	1	9002.11.015	

Options

The following machine options may be included depending on whether they were ordered by the customer.

Description	Qty	Part Number	Check
Work Station	1	1003.05.001	
Site Solder Removal System	1	1015.00.014	
Multi-Media Package	1	0024.27.010	
Non-Contact Temperature Probe	1	1012.02.011	
Precision Optical Alignment Kit	1	0024.92.010	
Adjustable Area Array Insertion Tool	1	AU9LGA56SQ	
Extended Carrier System	1	0102.00.011	
Network Card	1	9002.13.111	
Micro Stencil Adapter	1	NSH1	
Cooling Circuit	1	0024.20.049	
Thermocouple Organizer (set of 5)	1	0024.90.134	
Fume Extraction Manifold & Hose Assy'	1	1020.01.040	
Air Purification System	1	1020.01.101	
Bar Code Scanner	1	0024.00.150	

Expanded Recommended Spare Parts For users with three or more systems.

Description	Qty	Part Number	Check
Temperature Controller, Cal	1	*9002.11.015	
Solid State Relay	1	9002.06.003	
Motor Driver with Encoder	1	9002.11.006	
Motor Driver (Vision)	1	9002.11.005	
Heating Element, 1000W, Nozzle	1	0024.90.116	
Heating Element, 3500W, Single Diffuser	1	*0024.22.047	
Heating Element, 2000W, Double Diffuser	1	*0024.22.042	
Heater Head Harness	1	22.02.187	
Solenoid Valve - 3-way		9001.11.007	
Power Supply, 24V (Cosel)		9002.10.004	
Power Supply, 15V (Astrodyne)		9002.10.010	
Power Supply (Computer)		9002.10.007	
Halogen Bulb (Osram)		14.00.15	
Halogen Bulb (Lamp) 14.5V, 90W, EPX		14.52.101	
A-D Board, ADA1110		9002.08.040	
ISA, Dual Serial Parallel, IDE (Comm. Expander		9002.08.035	
Card)			
RS485 Converter (B&B)		9002.08.010	
Amplifier, 24 Bit Force Measurement (Force Board)		9002.08.030	
Pressure Switch 0-15 PSI (Low Pressure Sensor)		0100.01.126	
Vacuum Transducer (Nozzle)		HAV-128	
Vacuum Transducer (Probe)		AVR046H	
Vacuum Transducer (Site Clean)		HAV147H	
Filter Felt		F1AE	
Proximity Switch Assembly		0024.10.040	
Z-Belt (need # on belt)		106380	
Z-Motor Belt		105460	

*Please note the configuration of machine when ordering these parts.

Table Of Contents

2 Facility Requirements/Technical Specifications

2.0	Electrical/Pneumatic/Physical – (DRS24C.2D & DRS24C.1D)	2
2.1	Component Requirements	3
2.2	Component Positioning Adjustments	3
2.3	Internal Vacuum System	3
2.4	Accuracy & Repeatability	3
2.5	Force Measurement System	3
2.6	Embedded Computer System	4
2.7	Voice Commands	4
2.8	Thermal Profiling	4
2.9	Heating Systems	4
2.10	Automatic Flow Adjustment	4
2.11	Alignment System	5
2.12	Illumination	5
2.13	Safety	5
2.14	Microscope Optics	5

2 Facility Requirements/Technical Specifications

2.0 Electrical/Pneumatic/Physical – (DRS24C.2D & DRS24C.1D)

Electrical (also see Operating Notes):

Machine Power:	220 VAC +/-5%, 50/60 Hz, single phase, 4.4K VA, 30A.
	Nema L6-30P 250V plug, 30 amps, 2 pole, 3 wire (supplied).
• Monitor Power:	120VAC, 50/60Hz, 2 amps.
• Camera Power:	120VAC power cube, 60 Hz, 125 ma
• Speaker Power:	120VAC power cube, 60 Hz, 125 ma
Air/Nitrogen (also see C	Inerating Notes).
Annih ugen (also see e	
 Bottom Heaters: 	90-130 nsi 25 scfm (DRS24C 2D) 20 scfm (DRS24C 1D) clear

٠	Bottom Heaters:	90-130 psi, 25 scfm (DRS24C.2D), 20 scfm (DRS24C.1D), clean,
		dry air (non-condensing) source.
		1/4"-18NPT with 3/8" hose diameter (supplied). Direct plumb.
٠	Upper Heater:	90-130 psi, 3 cfm clean, dry air or nitrogen (non-condensing) source.
		1/8"-27NPT with 1/4" hose diameter (supplied). Direct plumb.

Operating Notes - IMPORTANT!:

Electrical:

- This system is designed to operate on 220 VAC.
- Under full load conditions, power must not drop below 208 VAC. Full load is defined as DRS24 fully operating, plus all other equipment down the line fully operating. If 208 VAC is not met, a back up transformer or another line must be connected. Under general conditions, expect incoming line voltage to drop approximately 3-10 volts.
- Under no load conditions, power must not exceed 240 VAC. No load is defined as DRS24 off and all other equipment down the line turned off.

Air/Nitrogen:

- With top & bottom heaters operating at 100% flow, system consumes up to 25 scfm @80 psi. With all systems activated, 70 psi. must be maintained. Requires both gas lines be direct plumbed (no quick disconnect).
- These requirements must be addressed prior to the Air-Vac installation and training visit. This will assure that you receive a productive training program within the scheduled visit time.

Physical:

•	Machine Operating Dimensions (W x D x H):	60" x 46" x 26"; (70" x 44" x 26" with workstation*)
	*Note: Rear frame of workstation features tall, vertical co	lumns (56") to support multi-outlet power bar.
•	Machine Weight:	250 lbs.
•	Workstation Table Dimensions (W x D x H):	62" x 40" x 27"
•	Monitor Dimension (W x D x H):	16" x 17" x 17"
•	Monitor Weight:	53 lbs.
•	Operator Viewing Height (from module base):	21-24" (adjustable height chair recommended)

2.1 Component Requirements

Beamsplitter Vision System:	No minimum size, 2.0" square, 1.0" height
*Direct View (perimeter):	No minimum size, 4.0" square, 2.0" height
Top & Bottom Side Clearance:	Top=1.12", Bottom=.920"**

*NOTE: Using microscope or camera to scan the perimeter of the devices (for applications outside the range of the beamsplitter, i.e. connectors and leaded devices).

******NOTE: For additional clearances, please consult Air-Vac Engineering directly.

2.2 Component Positioning Adjustments

Maximum Vertical travel:	5.0" (top to bottom travel)
Theta Adjustment:	+/- 10 degrees (20 degrees total)
X & Y Table:	Manual control. Cable driven, backlash free design. Fine adjustment with
	resolution of less than 0.0005"

2.3 Internal Vacuum System

Nozzle Vacuum:	26"Hg at pump, 20"Hg (minimum) at cup
Parts Handling Probe:	25"Hg minimum
Solder Removal Tool:	25"Hg minimum

2.4 Accuracy and Repeatability

Placement Accuracy:	+/- 0.001" at 3 Sigma (or a true position of 1.4 mil). This is defined as the
	ability for the machine to hit the target.
Repeatability:	+/-0.0003". This is defined as the ability for the machine to return to the same
	spot.

2.5 Force Measurement System

Component Placement Force:	Up to 2000 grams in increments of 1 gram. Target point and +/- range	
	adjustment throughout process.	
Auto Adjustment Capability:	In-process adjustment of force value (+/- range).	

2.6 Embedded Computer System

Processor:	166 Mhz Pentium [™] , 32 MB RAM
Hard Drive:	2.5 Gigabyte
Floppy Drive:	3.5"
Network Card Option:	YES
Bar Code Scanner Option:	YES
Multi-Media Option:	YES. Supports 8, 16 and 24 bit. Up to 1600 x 1200 resolution.
Operating System:	Windows/Windows NT 4.0
Other Features:	17" Multisync Monitor, keyboard and trackball.

2.7 Voice Commands

Verbal Instructions to Operator:	Standard, PCI Sound Blaster compatible audio card. English, German, Spanish
	and French.

2.8 Thermal Profiling

Thermocouple Channels:	8 high speed K type thermocouple channels for profiling and process analysis. Self calibrating. Resolution of 0.15 degrees C/res. bit.	
Thermal "SMART TRACK"		
Software Management:	Automatic thermal profiling software with profile optimization build function.	
IR Temperature Probe:	Optional feature for monitoring top side board temperature. Non-contact	
_	articulating arm. +/- 3 degrees C.	

2.9 Heating Systems

Top Heater:	Patented 1000 watt, triple-pass (preheats incoming air) heating element with
	imbedded thermocouple for process (temperature) control.
Bottom Heaters:	4000 watt double diffuser convection preheater. Two independent temperature
	zones with automatic flow adjustment. 12" x 20" actual combined size.
Heater Controllers:	All heaters controlled via a closed-loop, auto tuning PID controller. Self
	calibrating to +/- 5 degrees C.

2.10 Automatic Flow Adjustment

Mass Flow Controller:	Programmable, software control for nozzle (heat) output. From 0.4 to 3.0 scfm
	seamless adjustment. Accuracy and linearity = +/- 1% (F.S.), repeatability =
	(typ) < 0.1% of full scale.

2.11 Alignment System	
LTP Beamsplitter Vision:	Patented alignment system for simultaneously viewing the component leads, while super-imposing the PCB pads (on top of each other). LED sensor for height reference and polarizing filter for (pad) contrast adjustment.
2.12 Illumination	
Green/White LED's:	Software controlled, independently adjustable vision lighting intensity provides enhanced optical contrast during alignment.
2.13 Safety	
	UL and ULC Listed (E194087). CE where applicable.
2.14 Microscope Optics	
Stereo Microscope:	Leica M3 binocular with adjustable 10X eyepieces, MZ6 1:6 zoom magnifier (seamless adjustment), custom focusing ring.

Table Of Contents

3 Installation

3.0 Ins	stallation of Standard Machine Hardware
3.0.1	Pneumatic Connections
3.0.2	Electrical Connections: External Cables
3.0.3	Electrical Connections: Internal Computer Connections
3.0.4	Electrical Connections: Power
3.0.5	Pre-Power-Up Voltage Check
3.0.6	Re-Installation of Main Fuses7
3.0.7	Power-Up Sequence
3.0.8	Microscope Installation9
3.0.9	Board Support Installation
3.0.10	Vacuum Probe Installation11
3.1 Ins	stallation of Options
3.1.1	Workstation Assembly (1003.05.001)
3.1.2	Multimedia Package (0024.27.010)
3.1.3	IR Sensor (1012.02.011)
3.1.4	Fume Extraction Manifold (120040)
3.1.5	Network Card (9002.13.111)
3.1.6	Bar Code Scanner (0024.00.150)
3.1.7	Micro Stencil Adapter (NSH1)
3.1.8	Site Solder Removal System (1015.00.011)

3 Installation

CAUTION: All Pneumatic and electrical connections described in the following sections must be done prior to powering on the DRS24.

3.0 Installation of Standard Machine Hardware

3.0.1 Pneumatic Connections: Top and Bottom Heater

Upper Heater Pneumatics:

- *Connection (A):* 1/4" diameter hose (1/8 NPT male fitting)
- *Pressure Setting (B):* 80 psi, adjust as required (C)
- Air/Nitrogen Consumption: 3 scfm

Bottom Heater Pneumatics:

- *Connection (D):* 3/8" diameter hose (1/4 NPT male fitting)
- *Pressure Setting (E):* 80 psi, adjust as required (*F*)
- Air Consumption: 25 scfm intermittent (Double Diffuser) 20 scfm intermittent (Single Diffuser)



IMPORTANT: REFER TO SECTION 2 FOR FACILITY REQUIREMENTS OF DRS24.

3.0.2 Electrical Connections: External Cables

Cable Connections:

- Footswitch into *Cycle Start Port* (A) on back of module.
- Trackball (9 pin connector (B))
- Monitor (15 pin connector (C))
- Keyboard *connector* (**D**)
- Speaker *connector* (*E*)
- (Optional) Connect camera cable to video adaptor plug. The adaptor plug connects to the *Video Port (F)* on the back of the module.
 Note: Cable should be tie-wrapped to top of module as shown in section 3.0.4.

• (Optional) Connect either an RJ45 connector into the *Network Card Through Port (G)*.

Note: Tighten all external cable screws with a screwdriver.



3.0.3 Electrical Connections: Internal Computer Connections

CAUTION: Internal electrical components are extremely sensitive. Only qualified technicians trained in handling static sensitive components should be allowed to open compartments. Do not proceed further without a ground strap.

All internal connections were made and checked at Air-Vac, however, internal cards and cable connections are subject to partial or complete disengagement during shipment.

Failure to check the internal cards and cable connections may cause damage upon initial power-up.

- Remove the rear locking screw and open the left white box with the DRS24 logo.
- Check all of the computer cards to insure they are properly seated.
- Check the SIMM modules cards to insure they are they are properly seated.
- Check all internal cable connections to insure they are properly connected.
- Close the left white box but do not reinstall the locking screw at this time.



3.0.4 Electrical Connections: Power

After all Pneumatic connections have been made and all external and internal connections have been checked, connect power to the machine as shown below. DO NOT POWER ON THE MACHINE AT THIS TIME.

Power Connections: IMPORTANT: REFER TO SECTION 2 FOR FACILITY REQUIREMENTS OF DRS24.

- Machine Power (A):
- Monitor Power (B):
- Camera (optional) Power (C):



3.0.5 Pre-Power-Up Voltage Check

CAUTION: The right side box with the Air-Vac logo contains high voltage. The machine should not be powered on during the pre-power-up voltage check.

- Remove the rear locking screw and open the right white box with the Air-Vac logo.
- Check all of the Z-Axis and Vision Motor Connections (A).
- Check the voltage of the *Main Fuse Holders (B)*.
- The minimum acceptable voltage in the non-operational state is 208 volts.

IMPORTANT: REFER TO SECTION 2 FOR FACILITY REQUIREMENTS OF DRS24.



3.0.6 Re-Installation of Main Fuses

- The two (2), 20 amp main fuses are removed by Air-Vac prior to shipment.
- Remove the orange caution label covering the *Main Fuse Holders (A)* and insert the *Two Main Fuses (B)* (from accessories kit) into the main fuse holders.
- Close the right white box but do not install the locking screw at this time.



3.0.7 Power-Up Sequence

- Turn the *Emergency Stop Button* (A) clockwise to deactivate. •
- Press the *Green Power Button (B)*.
- Power on the monitor.



- The Green Internal Computer Power Indicator (C) will illuminate and remain on. •
- The Yellow Hard Drive Indicator (D) will illuminate momentarily and then will go off. •

The computer monitor will display the Operator Registration screen as shown below.

- Log on as "DRS24" and select the *Thumbs Up* icon (the system is shipped with DRS24 as the default • operator).
- Select *Thumbs Up* again when prompted for the password (the system is shipped with no password)).



3.0.8 Microscope Installation

- Remove protective cap from *Microscope Zoom Lens (A)*.
- Position *Microscope Eyepiece Housing (B)* parallel to *Microscope Trolley (C)* and install.
- Tighten *Lock Screw (D)*.



3.0.9 Board Support Installation

- Lock carrier using *Table Lock* (A).
- Unlock two (2) Carrier Lock Clamps (B) and lift carrier until Side Supports (C) catch.
- Install four (4) Board Carrier Support Rods (D) as shown. Six support rods are provided: 2 @ 6", 2 @ 9" and 2 @ 12" in length. Push "V" end through center of retaining clips. Support rods should hold position against PC board.
- Unlock side supports and lower board carrier.



3.0.10 Vacuum Probe Installation

- Attach silicone tubing to *Fitting* (A) provided in rear of module.
- Attach remaining items as shown.
- Attach *Tool Holder* (*B*) to convenient operator position. (ie. right side of right base).



3.1 Installation of Options

Note: Some or all of the listed options may not be purchased with the DRS24 system.

3.1.1 Workstation (1003.05.001) Assembly

Tools Required

- Phillips screw driver
- 7/16" wrench or socket
- $\frac{1}{2}$ " wrench or socket

Component List (included with Workstation)

Descr	iption	Qty	Part No.
• Static	Dissipative Laminate Top, 6 ¹ / ₂ " x 36"	1	SP3761-1
• Colur	nn Assembly	1 pair	SP3761-CA
• Work	surface Support Beam	2	SP3761-5
• Stabil	izer Panel, 60"	1	SP3761-6
• Footre	est Connector	1	SP3761-8
	station Hardware Kit	1	SP3761-HK
- 4	– 5/16" x 1 ¼" Glides		
	- ¹ / ₄ " x 1 ¹ / ₄ " Hex Head Screws		
	– ¼" Flat Washers		
	- 5/16" x ³ / ₄ " Hex Head Screws		
	– ¼" x 1" Phillips Screws		
	da Cap (white)	2	8004BW
• Grour	nding Kit	1	SC10
 Pelica 	n Drawer	1	8230
• File R	ods	1	8230-1
Pelica	n Drawer Hanger	2	8231
• CRT	Holder with Angled Keyboard Holder	1	SP2535BW
• Nozzl	e Rack	1	SP3909
• CRT	Swing Arm	2	8417BW
• Unive	rsal Bracket	2	8420BW
• Powe	r Beam 60" Double Sided	1	8645BW
• Trim,	Column Outside 54" grey	2	8022G
• Trim,	26" Inside grey	2	8018G
• Trim,	25" Outside grey	2	SP3761-10
• Trim,	20" Outside grey	2	SP3761-11

Frame Assembly – Step 1

- NOTE 1: Note the orientation and distinction of Right and Left Table Support Assemblies as shown.
- NOTE 2: Assemble Front Foot Rest Bar to the Right and Left Table Supports first.



5/16" x .750 Screw & Washer (4 places)

Table Top Installation – Step 2 (see NOTE 2) Image: Comparison of the second secon

- NOTE 1: Place Table Top onto Frame as shown.
- NOTE 2: Two people will be needed to screw the Support Beams into place.
- NOTE 3: Top must be in place so the two Support Beams can be screwed into it.
- NOTE 4: Install all column trim where indicated by aligning trim with the top of the column and pressing into place, down the length of the column.



Drawer Installation – Step 3 (see NOTE 1)

- NOTE 1: Two people are required to hang the Drawer.
- NOTE 2: The Pelican Drawer should be mounted after the Workstation is fully built.
- NOTE 3: Place the Drawer Nut Plates into the worksurface Support Beams. Make sure that both Nut Plates have Threaded Inserts facing inward as shown.
- NOTE 4: Unlock the Drawer and extend the Slides all the way out.
- NOTE 5: Place the Drawer under the Support Beams and loosely install the screws through the Drawer Slides and into the Nut Plates.
- NOTE 6: The Drawer may now be positioned on the Support Beams and the screws tightened.



Grounding Static Protected Work Surfaces – Step 4

• NOTE 1: Install the brass ground lug, washer and ground lead as shown. Do not over-tighten the nut, snug down firmly to ensure contact between the lug and the laminate.

IMPORTANT:

In order to prevent a possible electrical shock hazard to personnel, the static protected laminate should not be directly connected to ground at any point. Recommended grounding procedures suggest installing an in-line 1 MEG OHM current limiting resistor between the static protected laminate and the ground. Electrical (Hydro) grounding circuits may not be at actual ground potential. It is recommended that a separate ground circuit be installed for the static protected work surface.

Mounting Detail:



110V Electrical Panel Installation – Step 5

• Electrical Panel Caps fit into Left & Right Table Supports slots as shown.



Nozzle Rack Installation – Step 6

- Assemble Bracket, Arm and Rack using two King Pins as shown.
- Attach assembly to Table Support slots and secure using Locking Pin.



Monitor Stand Installation – Step 7

- Assemble Bracket, Arm and Stand using King Pin.
- Attach assembly to Table Support slots and secure using Locking Pin.



3.1.2 Multimedia Package Installation

CAUTION: The machine should be powered off prior to installing this option.

Installation Steps:

- Install *Camera/Camera Bracket* (A) to *Mount* (B) on side of microscope/camera trolley with *Screw* (C) provided. *Scribed lines on bracket and mount must align* (D).
- Install *Camera Cable (E)* to the *Video Adaptor Plug (F)*. The adaptor plug connects to the video port at the rear of the machine. (Multimedia card is factory installed). Tighten screws. Cable should be tie-wrapped to top of module.
- Connect red wire to positive (+) terminal and black wire to negative (-) terminal.
- Provide electrical power (110V) to the *Camera Plug* (G).



3.1.3 IR Sensor Installation

• The *IR Sensor option (A)* is installed by Air-Vac prior to shipment. No installation is required. Install the *Thermocouple Plug (B)* on the IR Sensor into thermocouple channel #1 as shown.



3.1.4 Fume Extraction Manifold Installation

Installation Steps:

- Remove tape from Hook & Loop (Velcro) on underside of *Fume Extractor Box (A)*.
- Set *Fume Extractor Box* (A) on top of the DRS24 at *location* (B). Press firmly in place.
- Connect a hose to the rear of the *Fume Manifold* (*C*).
- Connect other end of the hose to central exhaust or other collection system.



3.1.5 Network Card

CAUTION: The machine should be powered off during installation of this option.

- The *Network Card* (A) is factory installed by Air-Vac in slot #1 as shown and requires no installation.
- Connect either an RJ45 connector or a BNC connector into the *Network Ports (B)*.



3.1.6 Bar Code Scanner Installation

CAUTION: The machine should be powered off prior to installing this option.

- Connect Bar Code Scanner (A) into PC Wedge (B).
- Connect Computer Keyboard (C) into PC Wedge (B).
- Connect *PC Wedge* (*B*) into keyboard connector port on rear of DRS24.



(To DRS24 Keyboard Connector Port)
3.1.7 Micro Stencil Adapter Installation

- The *Micro Stencil Adaptor* (A) is installed in the DRS24 in exactly the same way as a nozzle.
- Open the *Nozzle Locking Jaws (B)* and remove the nozzle (if installed) with the GNT tool.
- Install the micro stencil adaptor and close the locking jaws.
- Install the *Pattern-Specific Stencil* (*C*) on the Micro Stencil adapter.
- Microstencils must be purchased directly from Mini-Micro Stencil.



3.1.8 Site Solder Removal System Installation

- Attach silicone tubing to *Fitting* (*A*) in rear of module.
- Connect other end of silicone tubing to *Site Cleaning Nozzle (B)*.
- The Site Cleaning Nozzle installs in the *Locking Jaws* (*C*) in the same fashion as a regular nozzle.



Table Of Contents

4 Verification

4.0	Verificatio	on Overview	
4.1	Pressure V	Verification	
4.2	Post-Powe	er-Up Voltage & Pressure Verification	
4.3	Temperate	ure Verification	
4.3	.1 Upper	Heater Verification	
4.3	.2 Bottom	n Heater Verification	6
4.4	Flow Rate	Verification & Adjustment	
4.4	.1 Nozzle	Flow Controller (100%)	
4.4	.2 Nozzle	Flow Controller (20-90%)	
4.4	.3 Nozzle	Flow Sensor (100%)	
4.4	.4 Nozzle	Flow Sensor (20-90%)	
4.5	Vision Ali	gnment & Verification	
4.5	.1 Precisi	ion Optical Alignment Instructions	
4.6	Carrier Lo	eveling	
4.7	Diffuser L	eveling	
4.8		rification Process	

4 Verification

4.0 Verification Overview



Once the DRS24 has been setup according to the instructions as outlined in section 3, critical machine functions including pressure, gas flow rate, temperature and vision must now be verified to ensure proper machine performance. It is important that the verification procedures be done sequentially as outlined in this section.

Machine verification should be done after initial setup, anytime the system is physically moved or disconnected and at regularly scheduled intervals such as every six (6) months.

4.1 Pressure Verification

<u>Check the pressure regulators on the back of the machine to insure they read a minimum of 70 psi while</u> the profile is running.

The Pressure Gauges for the *Upper Heater (A)* and the *Bottom Heater (B)* should both read 80 psi (+/- .5 psi) (70 psi minimum while post-power-up profile is running).

Please verify these pressure readings and if either gauge reads something other than 80 psi, change the pressure by;

- Unlocking (by pulling upwards) the Pressure Regulator Adjustment Controls (C).
- Turning the control clockwise to increase the pressure and counter-clockwise to reduce the pressure. Once the Pressure Gauge reads 80 psi, lock (by pushing downward) the Adjustment Control.
- Go to the "hidden menu" and then open "Post-Power-Up Profile".
- Click on the *Cycle Start* button to stop the process.
- Close the right cover and fasten the rear hold down screw.

Note: Both the Upper Heater and Bottom Heater must be off during this process.



Back of DRS24 Machine

4.2 Post-Power-Up Voltage and Pressure Verification

- Select *Options* from the menu bar.
- Select *Open* (File Group: *System/System/System*)
- Select the *Post-Power-Up Voltage and Pressure Verification* profile and click on the *Thumbs Up* icon.
- Click on *Thumbs Up* again to advance to the Run screen.
- Lift the right white box cover (with Air-Vac logo).
- Verify that the machine voltage reads 208 or higher (*A*).
- Click on the *Cycle Start* button to begin the process.
- Re-check the machine voltage while the process is running to verify that the voltage is not dropping below 208 while in process.
- Check the pressure regulators on the back of the machine to insure they read a **minimum of 70 psi while the profile is running.**
- Click on the *Cycle Start* button to stop the process.
- Close the right cover and fasten the rear hold down screw.

IMPORTANT: REFER TO SECTION 2 FOR FACILITY REQUIREMENTS OF DRS24.



4.3 Temperature Verification

After the machine pressure and flow have been verified, the next step is to verify heater temperature accuracy.

IMPORTANT!!: DISCONNECT THE BLUE FLOW METER HOSE FROM THE FLOW CALIBRATION FITTING AND RECONNECT THE BLUE UPPER HEATER HOSE. FAILURE TO RECONNECT THE UPPER HEATER HOSE PRIOR TO RUNNING THE TOP HEATER WILL CAUSE THE TOP HEATER ELEMENT TO FAIL.

4.3.1 Upper Heater Verification

- Select *Options* from the menu bar.
- Select Open (File Group: System/System).
- Select the *Temperature Scale Testing* profile and click the *Thumbs Up* icon.
- Click on *Thumbs Up* icon again. The Run screen for the Temperature Scale Testing profile will appear as shown below.



- Install the NCAL-1 Temperature Calibration Nozzle into the machine.
- Plug the nozzle thermocouple into channel #1.
- Click on the *Cycle/Start icon (A)* to start the profile. The profile will run a scaled sequence of various temperatures and flow rates and will plot the Upper Heater temperature (red line) and the NCAL-1 Nozzle Temperature (green line). After the initial scale up sequence, the profile executes a cool down stage and then scales up the temperature and flow rates a second time. This is necessary to insure that the machine has been properly heated prior to verifying the temperature accuracy.

- Allow profile to run, when complete click on "**Export History**", this saves the graph and data points to the Export directory for analysis.
- Thumbs up out of profile, go to "**Control**" "**Import Graph Data**". Scroll DAT files in upper box to last file, it should be a "**Temp Scale Testing**" DAT file. Double click on this file so graph is displayed.
- Now click on upper task bar "**Graph Data**". Scroll through to end of events 7-10, and look at temperature of T/C #1.
- Subtract actual temperature of T/C#1 from the target temperature and enter this number as the Offset for each range in the "Setup" "Communication" screen.

Event 7; 180-T/C#1=_	Temp Offset 001- 200 C
Event 8; 250-T/C#1=_	Temp Offset 201-270 C
Event 9; 300-T/C#1=_	Temp Offset 271-340 C
Event 10; 350-T/C#1=	Temp Offset 341-420 C

- Run cold air through the nozzle (use nozzle flow meter screen, "Setup" "Nozzle Flow Meter") for 15 minutes to cool nozzle assembly.
- Go back and run "**Temp Scale Testing**" again, and check offset between set temperature and actual at end of events 7-10. If temperatures are within +/- 6C, you are finished. If not calculate differences and add to offsets to pull temperatures into spec.



Temperature vs. Time

4.3.2 Bottom Heater Verification

There is no verification process required for the Bottom Heater.

4.4 Flow Rate Verification and Adjustment

Once the pressure verification is complete, the gas flow rate should be verified. Accurate gas flow through the nozzle is critical for achieving repeatable results. The DRS24C incorporates a Mass Flow Controller with closed loop control to monitor and regulate gas flow rates.

The two areas of flow verification include the Nozzle Flow Controller which controls actual flow rates and the Nozzle Flow Sensor which controls the Computer Digital Flow Display. Nozzle flow verification is required for initial installation, or any time the machine is disconnected and/or moved.

4.4.1 Nozzle Flow Controller Verification and Adjustment (100% only)

Materials required:

• Scribed reference flow meter supplied with the machine.

Initial conditions:

- Machine power must be turned on for a minimum of 30 minutes.
- Pressure to upper heater must be set precisely to 80 psi (+/- .5psi).

Set-Up:

- Disconnect the *Blue Hose* (A) from the *Flow Cal Fitting* (B).
- Connect the *Blue Hose (C)* from the Flow Meter into the *Flow Cal Fitting (B)*. (Meter exhausts to atmosphere).



***WARNING:** Be certain all hoses are inserted into fittings completely. A bad connection can result in a burned out heater or erroneous calibration readings.

To access the Flow Adjustment Screen;

• Log on as "DRS24" or any "high level" security operator and select the *Thumbs Up* icon.



- Using <u>right side</u> mouse button, click on the Air-Vac logo. You are now in the 'Hidden' Setup window.
- Select *Setup* from the menu bar.
- Select *Nozzle Flow Meter*. The Nozzle Flow Adjustment screen will appear as shown below.



Making Flow Controller 100% Verifications and Adjustments:

- Click on the *100% radio button* (A). The air flow will activate after 1-4 seconds.
- Wait 45 seconds before making any adjustments.
- Check the 100% scribe line on the flow meter. If the flow meter reads too high or too low, adjustments can be made immediately by entering a new value into the *100% Nozzle Flow Controller box (B)*. The air flow should not be interrupted. The adjustments will be automatically applied within 3-5 seconds.

Note: No adjustment is necessary if the flow is off by less than the thickness of the float +/-.

Flow Meter :



Flow Meter Value Chart 1:

Flow Meter Target Value

(20% scribe):

(30% scribe):

(40% scribe):

(50% scribe):

(60% scribe):

(70% scribe):

(80% scribe):

(90% scribe):

(100% scribe): 2.75 scfm

.55 scfm

.82 scfm

1.10 scfm

1.37 scfm

1.65 scfm

1.92 scfm

2.20 scfm

2.47 scfm

Software Screen

Note: It is recommended that you use the tab key to enter into the adjustment box to change the setting.

- If the flow meter reads too high, <u>decrease</u> the value by increments of 5 in the 100% Nozzle Flow Controller box (B).
- If the flow meter reads too low, <u>increase</u> the value by increments of 5 in the 100% Nozzle Flow Controller box (B).

4.4.2 Nozzle Flow Controller Verification and Adjustment (20-90% only)

Making Flow Controller 20-90% Verifications and Adjustments:

- At this point, the *100% Flow Controller* value has been set.
- For each of the remaining *radio buttons (20-90%) (location C)*, the operator should run through the same verification and adjustment procedure that was just completed for the *100% Nozzle Flow Controller* value.
- If the flow meter reads too high, <u>decrease</u> the value by increments of 5 in the appropriate 20-90% Nozzle *Flow Controller box (location D).*
- If the flow meter reads too low, <u>increase</u> the value by increments of 5 in the appropriate 20-90% Nozzle *Flow Controller box (location D)*.

4.4.3 Nozzle Flow Sensor Verification and Adjustment (100% only)

Making Flow Sensor 100% Verifications and Adjustments:

- Click on the *100% radio button* (A). The air flow will activate after 1-4 seconds.
- Wait 45 seconds before making any adjustments.
- The software screen displays to the operator a *Yellow Needle (E)* (flow rate set point) and a *Blue Needle (F)* (actual flow rate sensor reading).
- Check the blue needle that is being displayed on the software screen. This needle represents the actual flow rate sensor output from the flow controller.
- The blue needle should bounce between 99-101%. If the blue needle is not within this range, adjustments can be made to the *100% Nozzle Flow Sensor* value.
- If the blue needle is too high, <u>increase</u> the value by increments of 5 in the 100% Nozzle Flow Sensor box (G).
- If the blue needle is too low, <u>decrease</u> the value by increments of 5 in the *100% Nozzle Flow Sensor box* (*G*).

Note: This is OPPOSITE from all other flow controller and flow sensor adjustments.

4.4.4 Nozzle Flow Sensor Verification and Adjustment (20-90% only)

Making Flow Sensor 20-90% Verifications and Adjustments:

- At this point the 100% Flow Sensor value has been set.
- For each of the remaining *radio buttons (20-90%), (location C),* the operator should run through a similar verification and adjustment procedure that was just completed for the *100% Nozzle Flow Sensor* value.
- If the blue needle is too high, <u>decrease</u> the value by increments of 5 in the appropriate 20-90% Nozzle Flow Sensor box (location H).
- If the blue needle is too low, <u>increase</u> the value by increments of 5 in the appropriate 20-90% Nozzle Flow Sensor box (location H).

Note: After completing this calibration procedure, the operator should quickly run through all of the Flow Sensor ranges (20-90%). The purpose of this step is to assess the overall performance of the flow system.

• Select the *Thumbs Up* icon to save changes and exit the Flow Adjustment screen.

IMPORTANT!!: DISCONNECT THE BLUE FLOW METER HOSE FROM THE FLOW CALIBRATION FITTING AND RECONNECT THE BLUE UPPER HEATER HOSE. FAILURE TO RECONNECT THE UPPER HEATER HOSE PRIOR TO RUNNING THE TOP HEATER WILL CAUSE THE TOP HEATER ELEMENT TO FAIL.

4.5 Vision Alignment Verification and Adjustment

The LTP[®] Beamsplitter Vision System is calibrated at Air-Vac prior to shipment. However, physical movement (such as shipping) and continual use require that the Vision System be periodically verified to insure placement accuracy.

• Select *Setup* (Main menu) then *Vision System* from the Main menu screen. The Vision Adjustment screen will appear as shown below.



- Install the Vision Alignment Board (supplied with system) with the QFP208 site into the carrier.
- Use the *Down Arrow Key* (*A*) to lower the head. Unlock clamping fingers and install the N1103B1103 nozzle (supplied with system).
- Feed QFP208 (supplied with system) into the nozzle. Use caution so as not to bend the leads. Activate *Nozzle Vacuum (B).*
- Select the *Power Check Box* (*C*) to remove the $\sqrt{}$. This will depower the Z-Axis. Manually lower the device until it is just slightly above the pads.
- Align the QFP208 at board level by using the X,Y and Theta adjustments while viewing through the microscope. Once the front side of the device is aligned, pivot the microscope to the two sides and continue the alignment process.
- Once the device is aligned at board level, lock the table to prevent future movement.
- Select the *Vision Alignment icon (D)*. The device will automatically move to the vision position. Be sure the microscope is in the top position, then focus on the board. DO NOT MOVE X, Y OR THETA DURING VISION VERIFICATION AS THE DEVICE HAS ALREADY BEEN ALIGNED AT BOARD LEVEL.

Note: If the component leads and pads are not in the same viewing plane, manually raise or lower the nozzle to adjust the height of the component leads.

- Figure 1 is an illustration of proper lead-to-pad alignment in the vision system with the leads (dark) properly centered over the pads. No vision adjustment is required in this case.
- Figure 2 is an illustration of incorrect lead-to-pad alignment in vision due to theta error. Vision adjustment is required in this case.



- If the leads and pads are not aligned in the vision system after alignment at board level, loosen (but do not remove) the two 1.5mm *Set Screws (E)* which hold the two *Vision Adjustment Disks (F)* in place.
- Rotate the disks until component part is aligned. Slowly and carefully retighten the set screws while continuing to view the alignment. This will insure that no movement of the cube occurs while tightening the screws.



• Rotate polarization filter pads – should move less than ¹/₄ of a pad on a 20 mil. Part. If not, replace.

4.5.1 Precision Optical Alignment Instructions

Purpose: To align DRS24 vision system placement accuracy to 0.001" or better

Items Required:

- Precision Optical Alignment Kit (P/N 0024.92.010)

- Placement Nozzle (P/N 0024.92.050)
- Glass Reticle Board with 0.00025" target scaling
- Glass Reticle Component
- Holding Fixture
- 100X Portable Microscope
- Spray Adhesive
- Isopropanol Alcohol and Wipes
- 1.5mm Allen Wrench

- Profile for Precision Optical Alignment Procedure (1167126.drs under System/System/System)

- Profile for Precision Optical Alignment Procedure-Adjustment Process (1167127.drs under System/System/System)

Conditions:

- Open profile 1167126.drs under (Precision Optical Alignment Profile) located in the hidden menu portion of the DRS24 software under System/System/System.
- Prior to running profile make sure Glass Reticle Board is installed in fixture. Use silicone cement to glue in place. Make sure Glass Reticle Board, Glass Component, and Holding Fixture are completely clean of adhesive. Carrier must be verfied to be flat within 0.003in./in. with blade nozzle.

Procedure: Profile for Precision Optical Alignment Procedure (1167126.drs under System/System)

- Spray mist of adhesive in air and wave Glass Reticle Board (target) through to lightly coat. You need a lot less adhesive than you think. (Event # 1)
- Install Glass Reticle Board in (front) center of carrier. (Event # 2)
- Open locking clamps, load Placement Nozzle, and close clamps. (Nozzle holding mechanism lowers.) (Event # 3)
- Hold Glass Reticle Component under Placement Nozzle, Make sure "up" is facing up. (Nozzle holding mechanism raises.) (Event # 4)
- (Placement Nozzle vacuum is activated.) (Event # 5)
- Align reticles using vision system, lock table. (Vision system is presented.) (Event # 6) Note: Z height may need slight manual adjustment.
- (Glass Reticle Component is positioned near Glass Reticle Board.) (Event # 7)
- Do Not Touch the Machine or Table! (Glass Reticle Component is placed using force placement system) (Event # 8)
- Unlock Carrier and slide forward, place 100X Portable Microscope carefully over reticle and check placement. Note: You will see crosshairs of component over black and white rings of target. Starting (and including) center bulls eye count each black and white ring to center of crosshair. Each ring (including center bulls eye) is 0.00025". Add up ring count to find placement error. (Placement Nozzle retracts) (Event # 9)
- (If adjustment is required go to linking icon for next procedure.) (Event # 10)

Adjustment Procedure: Profile for Precision Optical Alignment Procedure-Adjustment Process (1167127.drs under System/System)

- Slide Board with component back under nozzle. (Event # 1)
- Move x/y carrier to center Placement Nozzle over Glass Reticle Component. Lock carrier. (Placement Nozzle lowers) (Event # 2)
- Do Not Touch the Machine or Table! (Glass Reticle Component is placed using force placement system) (Event # 3)
- Manually raise Placement Nozzle ¼" to separate Glass Reticle Component from Reticle Board. (Break adhesive bond manually, if necessary—carefully.) (Event # 4)
- Align reticles using vision system, lock table. (Vision system is presented.) (Event # 5)
- Loosen vision system adjustment wheels lock screw. Make correction to vision system optics. Retighten wheels. (Event # 6) Manually adjust z if necessary. Note: Move vision system optics in the opposite direction from the center of the target. Move the same distance the dot is from the center of the target.
- (Glass Reticle Component is positioned near Glass Reticle Board.) (Event # 7)
- Do Not Touch the Machine or Table! (Glass Reticle Component is placed using force placement system) (Event # 8)
- Unlock Carrier and slide forward, place 100X Portable Microscope carefully over reticle and check placement. (Placement Nozzle retracts) (Event # 9)
- (If adjustment is required repeat procedure.) (Event # 10)

4.6 Carrier Leveling

TOOLS

- N-Cal4 Nozzle
- Glass Plate (8" x 10" x 1/4")
- 5/32" Allen wrench
- 3/32" Allen wrench
- Feeler Gauge

Diffuser Warm-Up:

- From the Main DRS24 Screen, select Setup/Diffuser.
- Set both diffusers to 200°C and high flow. Let diffuser stay on until diffuser is heat soaked (5-10 minutes.)
- Change diffuser idle to 200°C at low flow.
- Check carrier arm movement. The carrier arms should move freely to the fully open and fully closed positions.



Carrier Leveling:

- 1 Attach the N-Cal4 nozzle knife blade to the DRS. Depower vertical motor if required.
- 2 Unlock left and right carrier locks (A) (tab which prevents carrier to hinge).
- 3 Place the glass plate in the carrier arms.
- 4 Center the glass from front to back of the carrier arms. Lock the glass to the carrier.
- 5 Center the glass under the nozzle from front to back and left to right. Lock the carrier. The blade of the nozzle should run from left to right as viewed from the front of the DRS.
- 6 Lower the nozzle until the blade is just above the glass. Do not hit the glass with the blade of the nozzle.

Note: If the nozzle hits the glass plate, raise the nozzle, release the nozzle clamp and then re-clamp the nozzle into place.

- 7 Using the feeler gauge, check level of nozzle to glass plate. *The left to right nozzle clearance to the glass plate must be .005" or less (B).*
- 8 To adjust, raise the nozzle. Go to the outside edge of the carrier assembly to make adjustments. Loosen the *four 5/32" allen screws (C)* that hold the carrier arms to the carrier rail. *Adjust the 3/32" allen screws (D)*, 1/8 turn at a time (clockwise moves the carrier up).
- 9 Tighten the two 5/32" allen screws that hold the carrier arms. *Do not overtighten.* Repeat until the left to right nozzle clearance to the glass plate is .005" or less. Check at center, left and right sides. Adjust as necessary.
- 10 Turn nozzle 90° and repeat steps 7-9 for adjustment of carrier front to back.



4.7 Diffuser Leveling

TOOLS

- Free Standing Board Support
- 1\4 Inch Plate Glass 8x10 Inch Square
- 5/32 Inch Allen Wrench
- 3/32 Inch Allen Wrench
- Feeler Gauge
- Place 1/4" plate glass in carrier. Move glass over left side diffuser and lock in place.
- Place board support (one not installed) on the front left of the diffuser.

Note: If board supports have been installed, remove them so that there is no contact with the installed glass.

- Slide the support under the glass at *points* (*C*). Slide glass over right side diffuser, slide support under glass at *points* (*D*). The diffuser plate should be adjusted so the support contacts the glass consistently at these four corners.
- Use feeler gauge as reference.

Note: The support should just touch the glass and still be free to move.

- Remove the board support.
- To adjust, loosen the *four 5/32" allen screws* (A) on both left and right side of diffuser.
- Tighten or loosen the *four 3/32*" allen screws (B) to adjust height of the board support to the glass.

Note: Adjust up only until four corners are touching, then back off. Raising front, lowers back.

• Tighten the 2 1\8" allen screws.

Note: Do not over tighten screws. This will warp diffuser mounting plate.

- Place the board support back on the diffuser and slide under the glass. Check for firm contact with the glass in four corners.
- Repeat steps on all 4 corners of the diffuser until no more adjustment is needed.



4.8 DRS24 P-Cool Verification Process

The following procedure is for setting and verifying the P-Cool option on a DRS24.

- Remove the silicone hose from the proportional valve located under the computer plate and inside the pneumatics panel in the left side box. Hook up the pressure gauge to the P-Cool valve with the supplied silicone tubing and barb fitting. In the hidden menu in the DRS24 software, enter "Setup", "Cooling Ring Flow Meter" and turn on the valve by clicking on the %100 button then clicking on the green cycle start button. Adjust the regulator to 20psi. Turn the valve off by clicking on the red cycle stop button when you're done. Re-attach silicone hose and cable tie to the barb.
- Click on %100 then click on the green Cycle Start button. Let the air flow for 15 minutes to warm up the electronics in the proportional valve as well as stabilize the airflow.
- Next, take the flow meter that came with your DRS24 and remove the blue tube and barb fitting. Attach the silicone hose with the barb fitting and plug the other end into the "Cooling Ring" port on the rear of the pneumatics panel.
- Click on %100 and start the airflow. Adjust the value in the %100 box up or down in increments of 5 until the float on the flow meter is at the %60 line. Stop the airflow, click on %0 and adjust the %0 value in increments of 5 until you can barely feel back-pressure building up at the output of the flow meter with your finger covering it. You need to find the point where you can just feel the pressure and when you can't. If you feel no pressure buildup, you have no flow. The point you want is where the flow is just off. Now check the %100 flow again. Go back and forth between %0 and %100 adjusting the corresponding values until both are set properly, i.e. the %0 is at the no-flow threshold and the %100 is at the 60% line on your flow meter.
- After you feel your values are set correctly, click on the thumbs-up button to save your new settings.

Table Of Contents

5 Hardware Overview

5.0	Electrical System	. 2
5.1	Board Carrier System	.3
	Viewing/Alignment System	
5.3	Computer System	. 5

5.0 Electrical System

- *Power Switch* (A) provides electrical power to the module and computer (On Only).
- *Emergency Stop (B)* stops electrical power to all systems.
- Light Switch (C) turns External Lights (D) on and off.
- *Green Power Light (E)* indicates computer electrical power.
- *Hard Drive (Active) Light (F)* indicates computer hard drive.
- Light Tower if so equipped (G). Red light indicates systems are inactive. Green light indicates systems are active.



5.1 Board Carrier System

- Board Edge Supports (A) hold and support PC boards level (adjustable).
- *PCB Lock (B)* secures PC board in carrier system.
- *Carrier Lock (C)* adjusts arms/board edge supports to width of PC board.
- *X* Adjustment (D) rotates to obtain precise board positioning in the X direction (side to side).
- *Y* Adjustment (E) rotates to obtain precise board positioning in the Y direction (front to back).
- *Table Lock (F)* secures X and Y position.
- Board Support Rods (G) provide PC board support.
- *Grounding Jacks (H)* provide ESD ground for operator.
- Bottom Heater (Diffuser) (I) provides hot air heating to bottom side of PC board.



5.2 Viewing/Alignment System

- Vision System (A) superimposes component leads to PC board pads.
- Stereo Microscope (B) allows operator to view removal, alignment and reflow processes.
- *Camera (C)* (optional) allows operator to view removal, alignment and reflow processes on computer monitor.
- *Trolley Adjustment (D)* sets the viewing angle for the microscope/camera between 45-60° axially. Top position is used for vision-based alignment. Bottom position is used for direct viewing at board level.
- *Theta Adjust (E)* rotates to obtain precise theta component position.
- Nozzle Vacuum Switch (F). On/Off vacuum to hold component.
- *Manual Z Height Adjustment (G)* adjusts nozzle height to PCB. (Software must disable motor power.)



5.3 Computer System

- *Monitor* (*A*) provides viewing of profiles and camera image (option).
- *Monitor Power Switch* (B). On/Off electrical power to monitor.
- Keyboard (C).
- *Trackball (D)* provides point and click activation of computer functions.
- Floppy Drive (E) allows backup and restore/installation of programs or profiles.
- Thermocouples (F) provide feedback of temperature to computer.



Table Of Contents

NOTE: If the software screens shots in this manual appear different than on the machine, please refer to *Section 6.10: Software Release Notes Summary* for up to date information.

6 Software

6.0	Summary – Windows Tools	
6.1	Options Menu	
6.2	Control Menu	
6.	2.1 Teach Process Events	
6.	2.2 Run Screen	
6.	2.3 Import Graph Data	
6.3	Thermal SMART Track Software	
In	troduction	
Pı	eparing & Installing the Assembly	
Rı	unning the Process	
Ac	ctivating the Cycle	
Ac	ljusting Parameters	
Ap	pplying the Best-Fit Thermal Sequence	
Aı	utomatic Profile Build	
Si	te Cleaning Profile Link	
Fi	nal Testing & System Protection	
Sa	wed/Back-Up/Restore Thermal Sequences	
TS	T Profiling Screen Overview	
6.4	History Menu	
6.5	Video / Screen Utilities Menu	
6.6	Reset Cycle Counter Menu	
6.7	Setup Menu	
6.8	Reset Operator	
6.9	Protected System Security Access	
6.10	Software Release Notes Summary	



Engineering Company, Inc.

30 Progress Avenue (203) 888-9900 Seymour, CT 06483 (203) 888-1145



DRS24C - Version 4.43

Release Notes:

May 2004

New/Modified Files

FileActionDRS24.ZUse c:\windows\drs24\system\buildx.bat to installMESSAGE.TXTCopy into c:\ windows\drs24\system, overwrite the old file00000023.DRSCopy into c:\ windows\drs24\profile

NOTE: A Backup should be performed before upgrading to any software version. System Requirements: 32 mb of Ram memory.

General Release Theme – Air-Vac WEB site

- Profiles build function for IR and K-type settings.
- Lead Free Profile setting.
- Increase maximum profile limit to 9999.
- Vacuum removal sensor.
- Site cleaning motion limit.
- Increase IR sensor calibration range.

<u>Item 1 – Auto Build Screen: IR probe indicator</u>

Problem: In previous version, the software incorrectly set the IR thermocouple indicator when copying the auto profile template. When changing from IR to a non-IR thermocouple profile on the auto profile build screen, the non-trigger events were not being updated correctly. This software issue has been corrected.

Item 2 – Lead-Free Defaults:

Enhancement: The Lead-Free default check box defines the reflow temperature globally for the software. When new profiles are created, this will be the default reflow temperature. If the Lead-Free check box is checked, the lead-free reflow temperature will be displayed in the Solder Reflow edit box. If the check box is clear, the standard reflow temperature will be displayed. The software will save the current displayed value when clicking on the Thumbs Up button. The solder reflow values that are not visible will not be saved.

	DRS Setup - Limits and Defaults
The Solder Reflow edit box will show the regular solder reflow temperature when the lead free check	Maximum Temperatures Default Force Limits Nozzle °C Time (sec) Diffuser °C 00000450 2700 00000500
box is clear or Lead-Free Reflow temperature when the check box is checked.	Default Temperature Limits Default Flow Rate Limits Video Screen Nozzle °C L-Diffuser °C Nozzle Flow Sensor (%) Video Screen 100 100 100 005 000 Solder Reflow °C V Lead-Free Image: Construction of the sensor (%) Video Screen
The Lead-Free check	Default Groups Customer: Air-Vac Engineering Company
box defines the reflow temperatures globally.	Board: Profile Library
emperatures globally.	Device: Area Arrays

Lead-Free Defaults – Smart Track:

Enhancement: When the Lead-Free check box is checked, the lead-free Smart Track default parameters will be displayed. When the Lead-Free check box is clear, the standard reflow temperatures will be displayed. The Smart Track values that are visible will be saved when the operator clicks on the Thumbs Up button. The default values that are not visible will not be saved.



<u>Lead-Free Defaults – Teach Screen:</u>

Enhancement: The software will display the current reflow temperature of the current profile on the teach screen. A new profile will display the default reflow temperature. The profiles reflow temperature can be set manually on the notes page. This reflow temperature will be saved as part of the profile and is used to define the reflow line on the run screen graph. This parameter does not impact the profile or the system performance.

The profiles refl temperature	OW Event Control Motion V Z-Power Fvent Solder Reflow: (183 °C) Msg:	050 Vision Lights No2 Vac Probe Video Jog Device / Nozzle Separation Site Cleaning System Actual Sensor: Auto Adj Z-Pos Vacuum Sensor Range: 000 Adj Pulse: 000 Clogged %: 000 Vacuum %: 000
Edit Application Notes / N Description: Component: Location: Flux Type: Nozzle #:	tiscellaneous Control	Actual Dest Range g 0000.00 0000.00 0000.00 ero Force Display Only tem Removal System R-Temp 'C Low 000 © Low High C C High Law Chine Counter: 000 Time: 000 Temp Incr: 000
Notes: Application Notes		The solder reflow temperature parameter is set manually for a profile. This parameter is used to display the reflow temperature that was defined in the profile.
	Miscellaneous Control Continue Diffuser Idle Nozzle Load Pos: 0 Solder Reflow: © [183 °C] © [217 °C]	that was defined in the profile.

Lead-Free Defaults – Thermal Smart Track:

Enhancement: When the Lead-Free check box is checked, the lead-free Smart Track default parameters will be displayed. When the Lead-Free check box is clear, the standard reflow temperatures will be displayed.



<u>Item 3 – Setup - Vacuum Sensor Stop:</u>

Enhancement: On the Teach screen, the nozzle vacuum sensor value is displayed while the

nozzle vacuum is activated. This is the sensor value that is used during the *Vacuum Sensor Stop* event. This type of event is used to stop the nozzle at the top of the component, prior to applying force into the board or component.



When the actual sensor reading drops below the vacuum pickup set point (located on the *Communications Setup Page*), the motion will stop and the process will continue to the next event. Vacuum Sensor CommunicationBlocked ToolVacuum Pickup456500Process Sample Delay5000000Sensor DelayMax Adjust Cnt10000250

Teaching a vacuum sensor stop event makes use of the vacuum sensor default setting as

the trigger setting. However, if the nozzle fails to seal to the component or the

default vacuum sensor parameter is too low, the force system is also active during this event and will stop the nozzle like a force placement event. This was done to prevent the nozzle

Force Placement System			
	Actual	Dest	Range
 9	0000.00	0125.00	0000.00
☐ Zero Force ✓ Vacuum Set			
🔭 Force Placement 🔲 Auto Adjust 🔲 Display Only			

from being driven into the board. The software adds a default force settings into the event automatically, but can be raised or lowered as necessary. If the force destination is set to zero (0), the software will automatically skip to the next events.

<u>Item 4 – Max Adjust Counter:</u>

Enhancement: This feature has been added to prevent the nozzle from backing away from the

board or being driven into the board for an infinite time. This feature requires the vacuum sensor being installed and active. If the adjust counter is exceeded, an alarm condition exists and the process will be stopped.



<u>Item 5 – Max Profile Database:</u>

Enhancement: In previous versions, the maximum number of profiles was limited to 999 profiles. This has been increased to a maximum of 9999 profiles. The DOS file name has been increased from 7 digits to 8 digits. The first 4 digits identifies the machine serial number listed on the Customer and Network setup page and the second four digits relate the a numeric identifier that becomes part to the short file name.

Item 6 – IR Probe: Calibration Range:

Enhancement: This feature has been added to increase the usable temperature range for the IR probe. The original IR probe was calibrated at 60 and 105 deg. C. This

enhancement permits calibration to a higher temperature by adding a third temperature range. The original offsets may not be correct due to changes in the software. All three set points must be recalibrates to insure the accuracy of the IR Probe.

┌ I/R Thermocouple Co	mmunication —
Min Range (°C)	Offset (°C)
60	9
Mid Range (°C) 105	Offset (°C) -14
Max Range (°C)	Offset (°C) -25

DRS24 Main Screen



6.0 Summary – Windows Tools

6.0.1 Buttons:



Icon buttons are generally used to activate a procedure or function. Moving the cursor over the top of the icon and clicking on the left mouse button will initiate the button's functionality.

Button icons have a popup message that tell the operator what the purpose of the button is; this automatically occurs when the cursor is placed over the top of the icon.

Note: If a button is completely gray, the functions associated with that button are disabled.

6.0.2 Edit Boxes:

Edit Boxes allow information to be entered by placing the cursor over the top of the box and clicking on the left mouse button. Characters

are entered directly from the keyboard or from the pop-up keyboard/keypad.

Name:	
Clicking on selected edit boxes (teach screen) will generate a popup keyboard/keypad. Characters may be entered directly from the physical keyboard or by clicking on the screen key buttons. After the desired information is entered, the operator must press the enter-key (physical keyboard) or click on the thumbs-up button to complete the entry.

KeyBoard BackSpace Clear 2 3 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 4 Q Ε R Т Y U 0 Ρ W L S D F G Н κ A J L Ζ х С ۷ В Ν м EI. Space Bar ៩៕

Screen Keyboard

Screen Keypad



6.0.3 Spin Buttons:

0	00

Spin Buttons are used to directly modify information within an edit box. By clicking (left button) on (or holding down - repeat) the up or down button, the edit box value will increase or decrease respectively.

Note: If desired, the operator can alternatively use the popup keyboard/keypad to directly enter a value.

6.0.4 Check Boxes:

Check boxes are generally used to program a DRS24 function or activity.

• <u>Inactive Clear state</u>:

A blank check box indicates the *Off* or the inactive state.

• <u>Active Black state:</u>

A black check mark indicates the **On** condition or the active state.

For Example:



The nozzle vacuum is off and the live video camera system is programmed to be active.

6.0.5 Radio Buttons:

Similarly, radio buttons allow a functions or activities to be programmed. Typically, radio buttons are grouped together by related functionality. Within a group, only one option can be selected at a time.



For Example:

The Vision and Nozzle System group, located on the Teach screen, provides 3 motion types: Absolute (ABS), Relative (REL) and Do Not Move. This can be used in the following way: After a component has been placed, selecting the Do Not Move button will keep the nozzle from moving in subsequent events.

6.0.6 List Boxes:

A list box is a multiple line display of information. The operator can scroll through the list using the scroll bar to the right of the list box. The operator can select any line within the list by moving the mouse to that line and clicking (left button) on that line.

<u>Full List Box</u>
Files
CBGA 256 Site Cleaning (.100" thick board) (N845X845)
CBGA 256 Removal (.100" thick board) (N845X845)
CBGA 256 Soldering (.100" thick board) (N845X845)
CSP 46 paste application directly on spheres (N28DVG-3)
CSP 46 Removal : (N28DVG-3)
CSP 46 site cleaning SG100DRS (N28DVG-3)
CSP 46 Soldering AFTER flux/solder paste on sphere application (N28DVG-3)
PBGA 225 256 Removal (.068" thick board) (N1081X1081)
PBGA 225 256 Removal (.100" thick board) (N1081X1081)
PBGA 225 256 Site Cleaning (.068" thick board) (N1081×1081)
PBGA 225 256 Site Cleaning (.100" thick board) (N1081X1081)
PBGA 225 256 Soldering (.068" thick board) (N1081X1081)
PBGA 225 256 Soldering (.100" thick board) (N1081X1081)
PBGA 352 Site Cleaning (.068" thick board) (N1396X1396)
PBGA 352 Removal (.068" thick board) (N1396X1396)
PBGA 352 Soldering (.068" thick board) (N1396X1396)
SBGA 432 Removal (.100" thick board) (N1589X1589)

To select an entry, the operator can highlight the line (click) and then select the OK button (Up Thumb). The operator can also select an entry by double-clicking on the line.

A pull down list box is very similar to a full list box, except that this control is displayed on a single line and provides a pull down arrow. By clicking on that arrow the list box expands to display several lines of information on the screen. After making a selection, the list box collapses back down to one line.

Pull Down List Box	
Customer Group	
Air-Vac Engineering Company	<u> </u>
Board Group	
Profile Library	
Device Group Area Arrays	
Mica Allays	

For Example:

By clicking (left button) on the down arrow, the board group list box will expand to show more of the possible choices. The operator can select any line within the list box by simply clicking (left mouse) on that line. The edit box will return to its original state with the new selection being displayed.

Board Group	
Profile Library	
BGA	
Conversion Files	
Demo Board	
LEADED DEVICES	
Profile Library	

6.1 Options :

View of the Options Menu



6.1.1 New:

The **New** option, located on the **Options** menu, will automatically clear the current profile from memory and display the teach screen. The system is ready to teach a new profile.

Options	<u>C</u> ontrol
<u>N</u> ew	
<u>O</u> per	ì
<u>S</u> ave	
Save	<u>A</u> s
Print	Profile 🕨 🕨
Back	up / Restore
File M	faintenance
in Note	Pad
Abou	t DRS
E <u>x</u> it	

Teach	
Build Photo Links	
- Options	Vision and Nozzle System
	Pos: Pos: Rate (%) Temp °C °C / Sec
	Dest: 00.000 Dest: 00.000 000 000
	I Z @Z-Move - ABS C Air Cmm
	S A CZ-Move - REL
Event Control	N Site Cleaning Noz Vac Prob
Time (sec) V Motion V Power Events	Velocity (%) Accel (%) Velocity (%) Vision Lights Video Jog
CFoot © Time	
🚺 🛃 🗖 Alert 🗖 Speech 🚺 🛂	🖸 🛄 🛄 🛄 🛄 🔽 🗖 Device / Nozzle Separation
Miscellaneous Control	
Alert:	
□ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □	
Message:	
Thermocouple System	Force System
	Units Actual Dest Range
Tomor Skp Stop Maniato	
	000 1 C
	000 1 0 Feature / Removal Fauto Adjust V Display Onl
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000 1 0 000 1 0
	000 1 0 L-Temp °C R-Temp °C
	000 @ Low 000 @ Low
Action	CDisable @Standard
© Replace C Add C Subtract Data:	C If ERROR - Stop Process V Average L/R Temperature (Single)

<u>Control</u>

Þ

Options

<u>N</u>ew Open

<u>S</u>ave

Save As

Print Profile

Note Pad About DRS

E<u>x</u>it

Backup / Restore

File Maintenance

6.1.2 Open:

The **Open** option is used to load an existing profile from a library. Selecting the **Open** option will display the **Open Profile** screen.

Three group categories are available to organize profiles into common or related processes:

- Customer
- Board
- Device

New groups can be easily added to expand the profile library organization.

The profile list can be adjusted by changing the group selection combination.

Clicking on the down arrow (of a group list box) will display a window with all the available options for that group. Use the scroll bar to view any additional entries beyond those that are currently displayed.

<u>Customer Groups:</u> Air-Vac Engineering Company	Files Profiles listed under a specific Customer/Board/Device group Open Profile NotePad
<u>Board Groups:</u> Demo Board Profile Library	Files CBGA 256 Site Cleaning (.100" thick board) (N845X845) • CBGA 256 Removal (.100" thick board) (N845X845) • CBGA 256 Soldering (.100" thick board) (N845X845) • CBGA 256 Soldering (.100" thick board) (N845X845) • CSP 46 paste application directly on spheres (N28DVG-3) • CSP 46 paste application directly on spheres (N28DVG-3) • CSP 46 soldering SG100DRS (N28DVG-3) • CSP 46 Soldering AFTER flux/solder paste on sphere application (N28DVG-3) • PBGA 225 256 Removal (.068" thick board) (N1081X1081) • PBGA 225 256 Site Cleaning (.066" thick board) (N1081X1081) • PBGA 225 256 Site Cleaning (.100" thick board) (N1081X1081) • PBGA 225 256 Site Cleaning (.100" thick board) (N1081X1081) • PBGA 225 256 Soldering [.068" thick board] (N1081X1081) • PBGA 225 256 Soldering [.100" thick board] (N1081X1081) • PBGA 225 256 Soldering [.100" thick board] (N1081X1081) •
Device Groups: Area Arrays Demo Board Leaded Devices	PBGA 225 256 Soldering (.100" thick board) (N1081×1081) PBGA 352 Site Cleaning (.068" thick board) (N1396×1396) PBGA 352 Removal (.068" thick board) (N1396×1396) PBGA 352 Soldering (.068" thick board) (N1396×1396) SBGA 432 Removal (.100" thick board) (N1589×1589) Customer Group Air-Vac Engineering Company
	Board Group Profile Library Device Group Area Arrays

To make a profile selection, click on the desired entry (File list box), then click on the Ok button to open this file.

After selecting a file, the system will automatically take the operator to the **Open Profile Notes** screen.



This screen is used to display general setup or process related information. Clicking on the **Ok** button will take the operator to the **Run** screen.

This screen allows the operator to process an application. In general, this screen provides the operator with messages, heating and flow rate information, thermocouple readings and the overall progress of the cycle. Please see the **Run** screen section for detailed information.



6.1.3 Save: Options Control New. The **Save** option is used to save a new profile or re-save an existing profile. Open <u>S</u>ave Save As (A) Save Print Profile • Short Name: 1011030.drs e'i Þ **(B)** Backup / Restore Link Name: 1011003.DRS Soldering / Desoldering File Maintenance (**C**) Link Name: 1011017.DRS - Site Cleaning Note Pad About DRS (D)PBGA 225 256 Removal (.068" thick board) (N1081×1081) Long Name: E<u>x</u>it Customer Group: Air-Vac Engineering Company -(E)Board Group: Profile Library -Device Group: Area Arrays -

6.1.3.1 Short Name:

The **Short Name** (*A*) is used to <u>uniquely</u> identify the profile. The **Short Name** is automatically generated and is composed of two separate elements. The first four characters of the **Short Name** are taken from the DRS24 machine serial number. The remaining numbers represent a sequence number. This sequence number changes as new profiles are saved. The file extension for all short file names must be [.DRS].

6.1.3.2 Link Name – Soldering/Desoldering:

A soldering/desoldering link (*B*) allows the operator to quickly open a related profile (soldering or desoldering) without leaving the **Run** screen. The **Link Name** is <u>not</u> automatically generated. The operator must enter this information. The **Link Name** identifies (points to) to a previously created profile with process related functionality. Typically, a soldering profile has the desoldering **Short Name** entered as the Link Name.

6.1.3.3 Link Name – Site Cleaning:

After the component has been removed, a **Site Cleaning** profile (C) is generally cycled to remove the excess solder from the site. The **Link Name** is <u>not</u> automatically generated. The operator must enter this information. **The Link Name** identifies (points to) to a previously created profile with process related functionality. Typically, a desoldering profile has the site cleaning **Short Name** entered as the **Link Name**.

6.1.3.4 Long Name:

The Long Name (D) is used to describe the overall function (purpose) of the profile. Long names are used by the **Open** option to help the operator accurately select a profile. The Long Name can be up to 60 characters long. The Long Name is <u>not</u> automatically generated. The operator must enter this information.

Warning: The operator should be careful <u>not</u> to enter (exactly) a long name that already exists. The system <u>will</u> allow <u>identical</u> long names to exist in the profile library.

Page 15

6.1.3.5 Customer, Board and Device Group:

These groups (*E*) allow profiles to be organized using a combination of customer, board and device name. New groups can be easily created (see **Setup** – **Group**). Categorizing profiles by group can significantly improve the operator's ability to find the correct application profile.

When the operator clicks on the thumbs up button to save a profile, the system may notify the operator that they are about to replace an existing file; this will only occur if the profile currently exists in the library (**Short Name**). To complete the save, the operator must click on the **Ok** button.

When the operator completes the save function, the following confirmation message will be displayed.

If the operator <u>**Cancels**</u> the save function, the following confirmation message will be displayed.

DRS24C Series Manual



Help Message

Profile Save Completed

ÖK



6.1.4 Save As: Control Options New. Open The Save-As option functions very similar to the Save option, however, the Save-As <u>S</u>ave option also allows the operator to make a <u>copy</u> of an existing profile. The Short name is Save As always automatically updated (incremented) to the next available sequence number (see the Print Profile Save option). Backup / Restore The operator can change the long name to reflect the new functionality of the profile. File Maintenance Note Pad The operator has the option to move the new profile to a different group. About DRS E<u>x</u>it New link names can be added at any time. Note: The original profile remains unchanged and The Long Name will automatically be completely intact. appended using the [*]. This helps to insure that the Long Name remains unique. The operator should edit the The Short Name will long name to reflect the new automatically be updated with functionality of the profile. a new, unique name. ave As The Link Names for Short Name: 1064001.DRS **Ç**I Ć1 H Soldering/Desoldering and Site Link Name: Soldering / Desoldering Cleaning will automatically be cleared. Link Name: - Site Cleaning Long Name: PBGA 225 256 Removal (.068" thick board) (N1081X1081) * Customer Group: Air-Vac Engineering Company • Board Group: Profile Library -Device Group: Area Arrays -

Warning: The operator should be careful <u>not</u> to allow (exactly) a long name that already exists. The system <u>will</u> allow <u>identical</u> long names to exist in the profile library.

6.1.5 Print Process Control Parameters:

This option requires a control profile to be open. Selecting this option will format the currently open profile parameters and display the report using the NotePad tool.

In addition, the operator will be prompted to enter the number of lines per page. Printers can be configured in many different ways. Some trial and error may be required to correctly identify the printable lines per page.

Selecting the **Print** option from the **File** menu will Send the report to the default printer.

Process Control Parameters Process Notes / Photo Links



×

Options	<u>C</u> ontrol
New	
<u>O</u> pen	
<u>S</u> ave	
Save	<u>A</u> s
Print F	Profile 🕨 🕨
Back	up / Restore
File M	laintenance
Note	Pad
About	DRS
E <u>x</u> it	

<u>File E</u> dit <u>S</u> earch <u>H</u> e	•				
 Date: 04/01/98		======================================		PT Pag	===== e: 00
				nı rayı 	
PBGA 225 256 Rei	moval (.06	8" thick board) (N10	81X1081) *	
1011030.drs					
Event: 1					
Plastic Ball Event Control:			Removal ON	Profile Alert:	OF
Event control.	TTME. 003	speech.	UN	HIERC.	UF
Nozzle Rate:	000	Nozzle Temp:	000	Nozzle Ramp:	00
LDiff Flow:	OFF	LDiff Temp:	000	Left/Right Avera	age
RDiff Flow:	OFF	RDiff Temp:	000		
Z Axis Motion:	Absolute	Z Axis Power:	ON		
Nozzle Axis Pos:		Nozzle Vel:	05 0	Nozzle Accel:	05
Vision Axis Pos:	00.002	Vision Vel:	05 0	Vision Accel:	05
Vision Lights:	OFF	Live Video:	OFF	Nitrogen:	0
Nozzle Vac:	OFF	Probe Vac:	OFF	Site Clean:	OF
Noz/Dev Separate		Noz Cold Air:		Found Address	
Zero Force: Force Target:	NO AAA	Force Place: Force Range:	NO AAA	Force Adjust:	н
Cooling Ring:	000	ronce wange.	000		
T/C #1 Monito		Temp:	000	Control:	U
176 #1 Honiton		Speech:	NO	Alert:	N
T/C #2 Not In	llee	•	666	Control:	п
···· ··· ··· ···		Temp: =======			
Date: 04/01/98	P	ROFILE PARAMET		RT Page	e: 00
PBGA 225 256 Rei	moval (.06	8" thick board			
1011030.drs					
			====== NO	Alert:	 N
		Speech:	UN	niert.	п
T/C #3 Not In	Use	Temp:	000	Control:	U
		Speech:	NO	Alert:	N

6.1.6 Print Process Notes / Photo Links

This option functions identically to the Process Control Parameters report.

```
Process Control Parameters
Process Notes / Photo Links
    Report - Notepad
                                                                    _ 🗆 ×
     <u>File E</u>dit <u>S</u>earch <u>H</u>elp
     ٠
     Date: 04/01/98
                              PROFILE NOTES REPORT
                                                          Page: 001
     PBGA 225 256 Removal (.068" thick board) (N1081X1081) *
     1011030.drs
             _____
     Groups and Links
    Customer Group: Air-Vac Engineer
Board Group: Profile Library
Device Group: Area Arrays
                       Air-Vac Engineering Company
     Solder/Desolder Link: 1011003.DRS
     Site Cleaning Link: 1011017.DRS
     Notes
     COMPONENT REMOVAL:
     PBGA 225/256/272/324 (27 MM)
     NONE
     PLEASE NOTE: NOZZLE MUST BE LOADED BEFORE RUNNING PROCESS THE FIRST TIME.
     AFTER NEXT SCREEN(RUN) APPEARS DO NOT FOLLOW THE INITIALTEXT/VERBAL PROMPT
     TO CLICK ON THE START CYCLE ICON.
     N1081X1081 INSERTION TOOL # A1081X1081
     OPEN TOOL BAR TO "JOG FUNCTIONS" MENU. OPEN AND SELECT NOZZLE LOAD ICON
     WHEN FINISHED CLICK ON THUMBS UP ICON. CLICK ON CYCLE START ICON TO BEGIN
     PROCESS
      Date: 04/01/98
                              PROFILE NOTES REPORT
                                                          Page: 002
     PBGA 225 256 Removal (.068" thick board) (N1081X1081) *
     1011030.drs
              PLUG THERMOCOUPLE OR NON-CONTACT SENSOR INTO CHANNEL #1
     DIFFUSER SHOULD BE HEATED IN IDLE MODE PRIOR TO RUNNING THIS PROCESS
     Process Limits
                                                                       Þ
```

6.1.7 Backup / Restore: general overview

The Backup/Restore option uses the standard <u>*Windows 95 - Explorer*</u> tool to display and manage files in the **Profiles** library (directory). For complete details on using Explorer, please refer to your Windows 95 user manual.

Warning: The Edit / Undo function may restore all deleted files from the recycle bin. Obsolete Profiles and other files may be inadvertently copied back to the Profiles (C: drive) directory.





File Short Names are stored in the Profiles directory. The first four characters of

the **Short Name** are taken from the DRS24 machine serial number. The remaining numbers represent a unique file sequence number.



The file, **TEMP.DRS**, is a copy of the last profile that was changed by a **Teach** function. This file is automatically updated.

Temp



The file, **FILE.DAT**, is the index file for the **Long Name / Short Name / Group** cross-reference. This index file is automatically updated each time you select the **Open** option.

	File Edit Vie	DWS\drs24\F	Profiles					
Tool Bar			- 🗈	<u>*</u> ∎ *	B 🔒 🖌		<u>D</u> <u></u> <u></u>	
		2	2	2	<u>w</u> 🤊	2	2	2
If the Profiles folder (in the pull down list	00000001	00000002	00000003	00000004	00000005	00000007	0000008	0000009
Box) is not visible, the <u>T</u>oolbar option must be selected.	009005	2 1009007	2 1011003	2 1011006	2 1011013	2 1011015	1011017	1011024
To activate this tool bar, click on the $\underline{\mathbf{V}}\mathbf{i}\mathbf{e}\mathbf{w}$		2 1011028	1011030	1011035	1011037	1011039	1011040	1011045
menu, followed by the <u>T</u>oolbar option.	1011047	2 1011048	1011065	1011066	1011067	1011068	1011081	1011082
View Help		2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Toolbar	1067009	1067010	1067012	1067013	1067014	1067015	1067016	1067017
Status <u>B</u> ar		2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Large Icons	1067018	1067019	1067020	1067021	1067022	1067023	1067024	1067025
S <u>m</u> all Icons	2	2	2					
<u>L</u> ist Details	1067026	File	Temp					
	51 object(s)		358KB					
Arrange Loons		maniadia		run tha	antina ac	ntanta a	ftha Dr	ofiles
Betresh	s critical to	-	•	-				

directory. Failure to perform a regular full backup may cause total loss of all customized profile development work.

Options...

6.1.7.1 Backup files to disk:

Selecting Files

The pull down list box should be displaying the **Profiles** folder. If not, click on the pull down list box to show all of the available choices.

To select a single file, move the cursor over the desired file and click on the left mouse button. This will highlight the file icon.

Multiple selections can be made by holding down the control key (**Ctrl**) while simultaneously clicking on the desired file.

Note: Selected file names are temporarily copied into memory.

Copying Files

When all the necessary files have been selected, click on the $\underline{E}dit$ menu, followed by the $\underline{C}opy$ option.

Click on the pull down list box which should currently be displaying the **Profiles** folder. This list box will expand to show all of the available choices.

Insert a formatted floppy disk.

Adjust the list box upward until the $3\frac{1}{2}$ Floppy (A): drive is displayed. Click on this entry to activate the floppy disk drive.

<u>E</u> dit	⊻iew	<u>T</u> ools	<u>H</u> elp
Ŀ	<u>I</u> ndo Co	ФУ	
C	lu <u>t</u>		Ctrl+X
9	ору		Ctrl+C
E	aste		Ctrl+V
F	'aste <u>S</u> h	nortout	
	ielect <u>A</u> l hvert Se		Ctrl+A

After activating the floppy disk drive, the list box will collapse to a single line display. Next, select the **<u>E</u>dit** option from the menu, followed by the **<u>P</u>aste** option. This will copy the selected files to the floppy disk.

The **Copying...** message will be displayed, and will indicate which file is currently being copied. It will also display the source location (**Profiles** [C: drive]) and the destination (A:) location.

<u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> i∉ ⊡ ∖Profiles	ew <u>H</u> elp		a 🗸 🖌 u	le le le	l v al	n o- o-o- .=	1
		<u> </u>				<u>n</u>	
0000001	2] 00000002	2] 00000003	2 00000004	2] 00000005	2] 00000007	2] 00000008	2] 0000009
1009005	1009007		1011006	1011013	1011015	1011017	1011024
1011026	1011028				1011039	1011040	1011045
1011047	1011048	1011035	1011055	1011067	1011068	1011081	1011082
1067009	1067010	1067012	1067013	1067014	1067015	1067016	1067017
1067018	1067019	1067020	1067021	1067022	1067023	1067024	1067025
1067026	File	2 Temp					
10 object(s) sel		75.8KB					

Edit	⊻iew	<u>T</u> ools	<u>H</u> elp
L	<u>I</u> ndo De	elete	
C	lu <u>t</u>		Ctrl+X
<u>_</u>	ору		Ctrl+C
> <u>E</u>	<u>P</u> aste		Ctrl+V
F	Paste <u>S</u> ł	nortout	
	elect <u>A</u>		Ctrl+A
1 <u>I</u>	nvert Se	election	





6.1.7.2 Restore files to disk:

The procedure for restoring files is very similar to the procedure used in backing up files; files are copied from the floppy disk and pasted to the **Profiles** directory (**C**: drive).

Selecting Files

Click on the pull down list box to show all of the available choices. Scroll through the entries and select the **A:** drive.

To select a single file, move the cursor over the desired file and click on the left mouse button. This will highlight the specific file icon.

Multiple selections can be made by holding down the control key (**Ctrl**) while simultaneously clicking on the desired file.

■ A:\	
<u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp	
🖃 3½ Floppy (A:)	- E 18 18 18 19 X 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19
8 object(s) selected	24.1KB

When all necessary files have been selected, click on the **<u>E</u>dit** menu, followed by the **<u>C</u>opy** option. All the selected files are now ready to be copied to the **Profiles** directory (C: drive).

Note: Selected file names are temporarily copied into memory.



To quickly reset or return to the **Profiles** directory, click on the <u>File</u> menu and select the <u>Close</u> option (**Explorer** – main window). Close any additional **Explorer** windows that may still be open.

New	
<u>N</u> ew Open <u>S</u> ave	
Save <u>A</u> s Print Profile	
Backup / Re File Maintena	10 A
Note Pad <u>A</u> bout DRS E <u>x</u> it	N.

After returning to the Air-Vac software, reselect the **Backup / Restore** option from the **Options** menu. This will reopen the **Explorer** tool and display the contents of the **Profiles** directory (C: drive).

Note: At this point, the selected file names (**Restore**) are temporarily saved in memory.

Copying Files

Edit	⊻iew	<u>T</u> ools	<u>H</u> elp	
U	ndo De	lete		
C	iu <u>t</u>		Ctrl+X	
<u>C</u>	ору		Ctrl+C	
DE	aste	an water	Ctrl+V	j,
P	aste <u>S</u> h	iortout		
S	elect <u>A</u> l	I	Ctrl+A	
lr	nvert Se	lection		

Select the **<u>E</u>dit** menu, followed by the **<u>P</u>aste** option. This will copy the selected files to the **Profiles** directory (C: drive).



The **Copying...** message will be displayed, and will indicate which file is currently being copied. It will also display the source location (**A:**) and the destination (**Profiles**) location.

Copying	×
00000001.DRS	
From 'Profiles' to 'A:\'	
318 55	Cancel

During the restore process, **Explorer** may encounter duplicate files. If a duplicate file is detected, a window will prompt the operator whether or not to replace the *existing* file. It is the operator's responsibility to decide which files should be replaced.

Copying		×	
<i>7</i>	Confirm F	ile Replace	х
		This folder already contains a file called '00000004'.	
		Would you like to replace the existing file	
1		5.71KB modified on Monday, March 09, 1998, 11:31:34 AM	
		with this one?	
		5.71KB modified on Monday, March 09, 1998, 11:31:34 AM	
		Yes to <u>A</u> ll <u>N</u> o Cancel	

Section 6: Software

E<u>x</u>it

6.1.8 About DRS:	Options <u>C</u> ontrol
The About screen contains general information about Air-Vac Engineering and the current software version.	<u>N</u> ew Open Save Save <u>A</u> s
	Print Profile 🔹 🕨
	Backup / Restore File Maintenance
	Note Pad
	<u>A</u> bout DRS



6.1.9 Exit:

It is <u>very important</u> to shutdown the DRS24 system correctly. Click on the **Options** menu and select the **Exit** option. This will close the DRS24 software and shut down any active devices (vacuum, air flow, etc). The **Windows 95 Desktop** screen will be displayed.



Optic	ons	<u>C</u> ontrol	
<u>N</u>	<u>l</u> ew		
<u>c</u>	<u>)</u> pen		
9	ave		
S	iave <u>A</u> s		
F	rint Pro	file	F
B	ackup	/ Restore	
F	ile Main	itenance	
the N	lote Pa	d	2
A	bout DI	RS	
E	xit		

Click on the **Start** menu located in the lower left corner of the screen.

Shut Do	wn Windows
2	Are you sure you want to:
	Yes <u>N</u> o <u>H</u> elp

Select the **Shut Down the Computer** option. Click on the **Yes** Button to start the Windows 95 shut down.

Safe Shutdown Screen Message

This is the message that will be displayed on the screen when Windows 95 has been shut down properly. At this point, it is now safe to press the E-Stop button and de-power the DRS24 machine.



E-Stop Button:

The **E-Stop** button will de-power the DRS24 machine. It should only be used in the case of an emergency or after Windows 95 has been properly shut down.

Warning: File Damage may occur when pressing the e-stop button if Windows 95 has not been shut down properly.



6.2 Control:

View of the Control Menu



History

Teach Process Events

<u>Control</u>

Run Process

Import Graph Data

6.2.1 Teach Process Events:

Selecting the **Teach Process Events** option (from the **Controls** menu) will present the operator with the **Teach** screen. The **Teach** screen allows profile control parameters to be quickly and easily adjusted. A control profile is developed by combining together <u>simple</u> events to create a complex motion and control sequence. Events can have <u>any</u> combination of [1] motion, [2] device control or [3] time. Events can be added or deleted based on the application's processing requirements.



6.2.1.1 Teach Screen Button Summary

6.2.1.1.1 Teach Event:

The **Teach** event button is used to temporarily save any current event adjustments.

6.2.1.1.2 Insert Event:



The **Insert** event button allows the operator to temporarily add a new event in between two existing events. The inserted event will be an <u>exact</u> copy of the current event. The inserted event will be added ahead of the current event.

6.2.1.1.3 Delete Event:



The **Delete** event button is used to temporarily remove the current event.

6.2.1.1.4 Table Editor:



The **Table Editor** button allows the operator to adjust all control parameters using a tabular form. This button will present the operator with a popup menu. This menu will allow the operator to quickly position the table editor to the correct control column.

6.2.1.1.5 Cycle Stop (Not available on the DRS24R):



The **Cycle** button is used to <u>*stop*</u> any motion that may occur during the teaching process. Motion will be graphically displayed using a green button background.

6.2.1.1.6 OK / Thumbs Up:



The OK / Thumbs Up button will exit the Teach screen and return to the Main screen.

6.2.1.1.7 Profile Notes:



The **Profile Notes** button will display the application notes page. This page is used to add any instructions that may be required to correctly process the application.

6.2.1.1.8 Limit Control:



The **Limits** button will display the profile limits page. This page is used to control the maximum (or minimum) process limits related to flow rate, temperature and force.

6.2.1.1.9 Home Z/Vision Axis (Not available on the DRS24R):



The **Home Z/Vision Axis** button will reposition the Z and Vision axis to their respective home locations. This button executes a general motion utility. This general motion utility can not be directly programmed as a complete function, however, the results of this motion can be saved to an event.

6.2.1.1.10 Nozzle Load (Not available on the DRS24R):



The **Nozzle Load** button will activate a series of predefined motion events. This will allow the operator to semi-automatically load the nozzle. Initially, the Z and Vision axis will be moved to their respective home locations. Next, the system will ask the operator to perform the following manual tasks: [1] Open nozzle clamps. [2] Load nozzle. [3] Close nozzle clamps. This button executes a general motion utility. This general motion utility can not be directly programmed as a complete function.

6.2.1.1.11 Component Pickup (Not available on the DRS24R):



The **Component Pickup** button will position the nozzle to a predefined set of Z and Vision coordinates. This button executes a general motion utility. This general motion utility can not be directly programmed as a complete function, however, the results of this motion can be saved to an event. Typically, this general position is adjusted to exactly match the specific component pickup requirements.

6.2.1.1.12 Vision Alignment (Not available on the DRS24R):



The **Vision Alignment** button will position the component to a predefined set of Z and Vision coordinates. This position will be graphically displayed using a green button background. The vision fiber optic lights will be automatically turned ON after all the axis motion has been completed. This

general motion utility can not be programmed as a complete function, however, the results of this motion can be saved to an event. Typically, this general position is adjusted to exactly match the specific vision alignment requirements. This button can also be used to close and home the Z and Vision axis.

6.2.1.1.13 Live Video:



The **Live Video** button will activate the camera system and generate a live video image on the computer monitor.

1. Motion

6.2.1.2 Motion Control (Not available on the DRS24R):



Note: Entering the Teach screen will display the control parameters for the first event (if any events exist).

Motion control:

Motion control involves activities that relate to movement in the Z or **Vision** axis. Force placement (removal) is also considered motion control.

Device control:

Device control involves activities that relate to the following items: temperature, flow rate, vacuum, lights, video and thermocouple control.

Time or footswitch control:

Time control involves activities that require a fixed <u>or</u> unknown duration. Fixed time is represented by standard seconds. An unknown time is represented by the use of a foot switch event. During a foot switch event, the process will <u>not</u> continue (change events) until the operator presses the foot switch.



Note: The **Teach** button must be selected to temporarily save any control parameter (event) adjustments.

6.2.1.2.1 Motion Check Box: Motion

The **Motion** check box helps to control which parameters are saved during the **Teach** function. Also, the operator can use this check box to suspend any future motor activity, allowing event selection to be quickly and easily completed (up/down event buttons). Additionally, this check box can be used to re-synchronize the actual and destination motor coordinates (**Z** and **Vision** axis).

Display (*A*) - These motor coordinates represent the <u>actual</u> position for the \mathbf{Z} and **Vision** axis.



Display (B) – These motor coordinates represent the <u>destination</u> event position for the Z and Vision axis. These coordinates (B) are taught during the profile motion development phase.

Usage: When the **Motion** check box is clear (default), the destination positions (*B*) <u>will not</u> be adjusted each time a **Teach** function is performed. This mode allows the operator to quickly scroll through the events without having to wait for motor synchronization.

When the **Motion** check box is selected (checked), the destination positions (*B*) <u>will</u> be adjusted each time a **Teach** function is performed. <u>Caution</u> should be used during this mode of operation because motion may occur and destination motor positions will be adjusted (by **Teach** function).

When the **Motion** check box is toggled from a clear state to a checked state, the **Z** and **Vision** axis will be repositioned using the destination coordinates. This motion will include a complete (**Z** and **Vision**) home axis procedure. A **Warning Message** is displayed to the operator before any motion is initiated.

Note: The Motion check box protects the destination coordinates from accidental modification.

If the **Motion** check box is clear, the motion function buttons (*C*) (located in the **Options** section) will remain gray and inactive. This mode also allows the operator to use the scroll buttons to advance the event counter to a <u>new</u> event (3 of 2).

If the **Motion** check box is selected (checked), the operator can not scroll beyond the last event.



6.2.1.2.2 Z and Vision Axis – Jog Buttons:

<u>Z-Axis:</u>

Display (A) – This motor coordinate represents the <u>actual</u> position of the Z axis.

Display(B) – This motor coordinate represents the <u>destination</u> event position of the **Z** axis. This coordinate is taught during the profile motion development phase.

The **Z-axis Up** button (*C*) will <u>raise</u> the nozzle. The **Z-axis Down** button (*D*) will <u>lower</u> nozzle.

Vision Axis:

Display (A) - This motor coordinate represents the actual position of the **Vision** axis.

Display (B) – This motor coordinate represents the destination event position of the **Vision** axis. This coordinate is taught during the profile motion development phase.

The **Vision Up** button (*C*) will <u>close</u> the **Vision** axis (toward back of machine).

The **Vision Down** button (*D*) will <u>open</u> the **Vision** axis (toward front of machine).



Note: If the **Motion** check box is selected (checked), the **Z** and **Vision** axis coordinates will be saved each time the **Teach** function is performed (current event).

C-Move - ABS	
C-Move - REL	
C Do Not Move	

Z-axis motion can be defined as an Absolute, Relative or Do Not Move event. An Absolute (ABS) move positions the Z-axis directly at the specified motor coordinate. A Relative (REL) move positions the Z-axis a fixed number of pulses from the current motor coordinate. Selecting the Do Not Move option prohibits <u>any</u> motion from occurring during the current event.





6.2.1.2.3 Z and Vision Axis - Velocity/Acceleration Buttons:

Velocity and acceleration parameters provide the ability to fine-adjust the overall motion.

Velocity controls the maximum speed that the axis will reach. To achieve a maximum velocity, set the axis parameter to 100%.

Acceleration controls the length of time the axis will need to reach the maximum speed. The **Z** and **Vision** axis share a single event acceleration parameter. To achieve a maximum acceleration, (shortest time) set the event parameter to 100%.

Note: The default values for velocity and acceleration are 50%.



6.2.1.2.4 Power Check Box: Power

The **Power** check box (*A*) helps to provide maximum **Z** axis flexibility to the operator during the **Teach** and **Run** procedures. This check box can be used to program the state (powered/de-powered) of the **Z** axis motor, after completing any required event motion (**Run** screen). In addition, this check box can be used to immediately adjust the state of the **Z** axis motor power during the development process (**Teach** screen). When the **Z** axis motor is depowered, adjustments can be made by manually rotating the **Z** axis knob.



6.2.1.3 Jog Check Box (Not available on the DRS24R):

🗹 Jog

The **Jog** check box (*B*) controls the maximum axis (**Z** and **Vision**) velocity that is used when the jog buttons (*C*) are pressed. The following three velocity set points can be selected:

Slow Velocity - Clear	Medium Velocity – Black Check	Fast Velocity – Blue Check

6.2.1.4 Force System (Not available on the DRS24R):

The force system, when combined with Z-axis motion, can be used to develop a close-loop component placement (removal) event.



Summary

6.2.1.4.1 Zero Force Check Box:

The force system is very sensitive to change. A stable (hands off, no motion) force sample must be present before any force placement activities are initiated.

Programming the **Zero Force** (*D*) check box (checked) can be used to reset (zero) the actual force value that is measured after completing any event (**Run** screen) motion (**Z** or **Vision**).

The Zero Force option can be combined with force placement option, to minimize event complexity.

6.2.1.4.2 Force Destination and Range:

The force **Destination** (*B*) and **Range** (*C*) values allow the operator to fine-tune the applied placement (removal) force. A typical force placement example might be a target (destination) of 75 grams with a range of (+/-) 20 grams. Force can be measured in grams or newtons.

6.2.1.4.3 Display Only Check Box:

The **Display Only** check box (E) will allow the force value to be displayed/programmed during the entire event (**Run** screen). There are no force control actions associated with this option.

6.2.1.4.4 Placement/Removal:

The **Placement/Removal** check box (*G*) allows the operator to program a force placement (removal) event.

Force placement detects and controls a positive, downward motion.

Force <u>removal</u> detects and controls a negative, upward motion. Typically, negative force is created when a component is being lifted before the required solder reflow temperature has occurred.

6.2.1.4.5 Auto Adjust:

During the heating process, the nozzle, the board or the component may experience expansion or growth. The Auto Adjust (F) check box allows the operator to adjust/control the applied force that occurs during an event (**Run** screen). The force **Destination** and **Range** values are used as a target/control points for the adjustment procedure.

6.2.1.4.6 Zero Force Button / Actual Force Display (A, H):

The Teach screen allows the operator to manually/visually test approximate target force placement (removal) values.

For <u>Force placement</u> testing, the component can be lowered to an above board position. Clicking on the **Zero Force** (*A*) button will clear any currently applied force that may have been generated during the X/Y/Z axis positioning. The operator can then manually (powered or de-powered) lower the component while watching the Actual (*H*) force display.

For <u>Force removal</u> testing, the nozzle can be lowered to the component engagement position. At this point, the nozzle vacuum should be activated. Clicking on the **Zero Force** (*A*) button will clear any currently applied force that may have been generated during the X/Y/Z axis positioning. The operator can then manually (powered or depowered) raise the component while watching the Actual (*H*) force display. A negative force will be displayed just before the nozzle breaks loose from the component. This negative force can be used to determine the success of a removal process (**Run** screen).

Examples



Note: The **Teach** button must be selected to temporarily save any control parameter (event) adjustments.

6.2.1.4.7 Force Placement / Removal Procedures:

Standard Force Placement

- Step 1: Program a Z-axis component position that is slightly above the board. Select the Zero Force check box.
- Step 2: To the same event, the operator must enter a **Destination** (*B*) and a **Range** (*C*) force value. The **Range** value allows a tolerance (+/-) to be applied to the force placement accuracy.
- Step 3: All events beyond the actual force placement event (steps 1,2) must be designed to eliminate any **Z-axis** motion. This is accomplished by checking the **Do Not Move** radio button.
- **Note:** Standard force placement does not consider any force changes that may occur during subsequent heating events.

Force Placement / Auto Adjustment

- Step 1: Program a Z-axis component position that is slightly above the board. Select the Zero Force check box.
- Step 2: To the same event, the operator must enter a **Destination** (*B*) and a **Range** (*C*) force value. The **Range** value allows a tolerance (+/-) to be applied to the force placement accuracy.
- Step 3: All events beyond the actual force placement event (steps 1,2) must be designed to eliminate any **Z-axis** motion. This is accomplished by checking the **Do Not Move** radio button.
- Step 4: Any event that has the **Auto Adjustment** check box selected will allow the system to make force corrections. These corrections may be necessary due to board, nozzle or component expansion and will only be applied if the actual force is outside the force/range tolerance.

Force Removal

- Step 1: Program a **Z-axis** nozzle position to be in contact with the component to be removed. Be sure the nozzle is accurately aligned.
- Step 2: The next event must be designed to have a negative **Destination** (*B*) force value. This negative force will be used to detect board lifting. Board lifting will occur during the component removal motion if all the joints are not at the required solder reflow temperature.
- **Note:** This negative force value is used to determine the success of a removal process (**Run** screen). If the removal process fails (**Run** screen), the software will discontinue any motion, de-power the **Z** axis and terminate the nozzle vacuum. The operator now has the control/option to continue the removal process manually.



Note: The **Teach** button must be selected to temporarily save any control parameter (event) adjustments.

6.2.1.5 Device Control:

Device control includes the following programming tools: flow rate, temperature vacuum, video, lights and thermocouples. These event elements are activated after all the required motion has been completed (**Z**, **Vision** and **Force** placement).



Note: It is important to remember the priority of event processing. Some device control elements should be activated before the current event is processed. For example, it is important to activate nozzle vacuum in the event prior to the component removal motion event.

PBGA 225 256 Removal (.068" thick board) (N1081X1081) : 10	011030.drs 🛛
Build Photo Links	
Options	Vision and Nozzle System Rate (%) Temp °C °C / Sec Pos: 00.000 Pos: 03.695 000 000 000 Dest: 00.000 Dest: 03.696 000
	V S S I Z Z Z Z Move ABS C Air C mm A C Z-Move ABS C Air C mm A C Z-Move ABS C Air C mm
Event Control Time (sec) IV Motion IV Power Events 000 6 / 21	Velacity (%) Accel (%) Velacity (%) Tvision Lights Tvideo
GOU G Foot C Time C (1) G Foot C Time C (1) G Foot C Time C (1)	Cool Air Injection
Alert:	e to above boardposition I R sensor
Thermocouple System	Force System
	000 1 0 000 1 0 000 1 0 000 1 0 000 1 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000 1 0 000 1 0 000 1 0 000 1 0
	000 1 0 000 1 0 ↓ L-Temp °C R-Temp °C 200 € Low 200 € Low
Action © Replace © Add © Subtract Data:	C Disable & Standard C High C High C If ERROR - Stop Process Average L/R Temperature (Single)

6.2.1.5.1 Nozzle Heater Temperature, Flow Rate and Temperature and Ramp:

The nozzle heater temperature (**Temp^oC**) (*B*) can be programmed from 0° C to 420° C.

The nozzle flow rate (**Rate%**) (*A*) can be programmed from 15% to 110% (100% represents 2.75 scfm). A flow rate range between 15% and 19% allows a maximum temperature of 325° C.

Temperature ramp ($^{\circ}C/Sec$) (C) controls the temperature (set point) increase per second. The default setting for this control parameter is zero (not in use). The maximum temperature ramp is 50°C/Sec.

6.2.1.5.2 Air / Nitrogen Option:

The pressure source connection for the upper heater can be **Air** or **Nitrogen** (D). Selecting the **Air** option automatically connects to the upper heater to the main air source (large blue hose). The main air source is also used by the vacuum and cooling systems. Selecting the **Nitrogen** option automatically connects the upper heater to the secondary pressure connection (smaller blue hose or yellow/black hose). This secondary pressure source is generally connected to nitrogen. If nitrogen is not available, this required connection <u>must</u> be made to air.

- **Note:** The secondary pressure connection typically provides a more stable flow rate environment and should be considered for all placement/soldering events.
- **Note:** If nitrogen conservation is a critical facilities issue, applications can be programmed to only use the nitrogen option during process steps where stabile flow rate is essential.



6.2.1.5.3 Diffuser Heater Temperature and Flow Rate:

The diffuser heating system (bottom) can <u>independently</u> (A,B) control (flow rate and temperature) the left and right side heating panels. For example, the left side panel can be used for soldering/desoldering a component, and the right side can be used for board cooling or solder pasting.

The diffuser heater temperature (Temp°C) can be programmed from 1°C to 420°C.

Each diffuser panel has two programmable flow rates. The **Low** flow rate is fixed at 4.0 scfm. The **High** flow rate is fixed at 7.0 scfm.

During a normal run cycle, the left and right diffuser temperatures are averaged together before being graphically plotted. If separate heating/cooling functions (left/right) are programmed, the operator can disable the temperature average by clearing the **Average L/R Temperature** (C) check box. If this check box is clear, the system will attempt to plot only the actual right diffuser temperature. If the right diffuser temperature set point is programmed to zero (current event), the system will attempt to plot only the actual left diffuser temperature.

Note: During the process cycle (**Run** screen), the diffuser event controls will override any global diffuser idle that may have been activated.


6.2.1.5.4 Probe Vacuum Check Box:

The **Probe** check box (B) allows the operator to program a special vacuum port used for the probe handling tool. The probe handling tool helps to minimize any potential damage, to the component, during the load/removal procedure. Programming this check box (checked) will activate the vacuum for the current event (**Run** screen). A clear check box will deactivate the vacuum for the current event.

6.2.1.5.5 Device / Nozzle Separation Check Box:

The Device/Nozzle Separation check box (D) allows the operator to program a small volume of air back through the nozzle vacuum tube. This puff of air helps to separate the component from the nozzle. Programming this check box (checked) will activate the air flow for the current event (**Run** screen). A clear check box will deactivate the air flow for the current event (**Run** screen).

6.2.1.5.6 Nozzle Vacuum Check Box:

The Nozzle Vacuum check box (A) allows the operator to program nozzle vacuum. The operator can use this device control to pick up or release the component at the appropriate process time. Programming this check box (checked) will activate the vacuum for the current event (**Run** screen). A clear check box will deactivate the vacuum for the current event (**Run** screen).

6.2.1.5.7 Cool Air Injection Check Box (Not available on the DRS24R):

The **Cool Air Injection** (C) check box allows the operator to program an air flow bypass of the upper heating element (nozzle). If this option is installed, air can be routed around the heating element, producing cool air through the nozzle. Component cool down is an example of the potential usage.



Note: This is an optional feature.

6.2.1.5.8 Vision Lights and Video Check Box:

The **Vision Lights** check box (*A*) allows the operator to activate the vision system's fiber optic lighting. These lights are required for the component alignment procedure. Programming this check box (checked) will activate the fiber optic lighting for the current event (**Run** screen). A clear check box will deactivate the fiber optic lighting for the current event (**Run** screen).

The **Video** check box (B) allows the operator to activate the live video camera system. This video system can be used to display images on the computer monitor. Programming this check box (checked) will activate the video system for the current event (**Run** screen). A clear check box will deactivate the video system for the current event (**Run** screen).

PBGA 225 256 Removal (.068" thick board) (N1081X1081) : 1011030.drs ⊠ Build Photo Links ■	
COptions	
Pos: 00.000 Pos: 03.695 Rate (%) Temp *C *C / Sec Dest: 00.000 Dest: 03.696 000 000 000	
S A CZ-Move - REL C Do Not Move C Nitrogen C inch	
Event Control S I Site Cleaning I Noz Vac I Probe	
Time (sec) 🕫 Motion 🕼 Power Events Velocity (%) Accel (%) Velocity (%) 🗆 Vision Lights 🗖 Video 🚤 🕫 Jog	
000 6 Foot 6 / 21 080 050 050 Image: All of the second secon	(B)
Miscellaneous Control Alert:	(A)
Message: nozzle to above boardposition R sensor	
Thermocouple System Force System	
Monitor Skip Skip Heinisin Lemp Up Units Actual Dest Range Monitor Skip Skip Heinisin Lemp Up 0000.00 0000.00 0000.00	
1 0 0 0000 1 0 1 0 0 0 0000 1 0 1 0 0 0 0000 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0000 1 0	
0 0 0 0 0 000 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 000 1 0 □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □	
0 0 0 0 000 1 0 ↓ ↓ 200 € low 200 € low	
Action C Disable C Standard C High C High © Replace C Add C Subtract Data: C High C High C If ERROR - Stop Process Ø Average L/R Temperature (Single)	
C II ERROR - Stup Process	
B	

6.2.1.5.9 Site Cleaning Check Box:

The **Site Cleaning** check box (*A*) allows the operator to program a special vacuum port used for site cleaning. The site cleaning tool requires a vacuum source to remove the molten solder from the site. Programming this check box (checked) will activate the vacuum for the current event (**Run** screen). A clear check box will deactivate the vacuum for the current event (**Run** screen).

6.2.1.5.10 Speech Check Box:

The **Speech** check box (*B*) allows the operator to program the text-to-speech synthesizer for event messages (**Alert/Message** edit boxes). Programming this check box (checked) will activate the speech system for the current event. A clear check box will deactivate the speech system for the current event. There are 4 languages available: English, Spanish, German and French.

6.2.1.5.11 Alert Check Box:

The **Alert** check box (*C*) allows the operator to program an audible tone 5 seconds before the end of a <u>time-based</u> event. Programming this check box (checked) will activate the audible tone. An active, audible tone will be automatically deactivated during an event change.



6.2.1.6 Thermocouple System:

The **Thermocouple** system allows the operator to program process control thermocouples (K-type, maximum of 8). This system provides the operator with several control options: **Monitor**, **Skip**, **Stop** and **Maintain**. These control options can be used in a variety of ways to monitor, control or thermal-profile applications. Thermocouple control options can be changed from event to event.

Process Control Options

- Monitor (B): This control option monitors a thermocouple channel during the process cycle.
- Skip (*C*): This control option monitors a thermocouple channel during the process cycle. In addition, this control option requires a target temperature (*A*) to be programmed. This target temperature is used to trigger an event change. Target temperatures can be defined as increasing (heating cycle) or decreasing (cool down cycle).
- **Stop** (*D*): This control option monitors a thermocouple channel during the process cycle. In addition, this control option requires a target temperature (*A*) to be programmed. This target temperature is used to <u>stop</u> the process cycle. Target temperatures can be defined as increasing (heating cycle) or decreasing (cool down cycle).
- **Maintain** (*E*): This control option monitors a thermocouple channel during the process cycle and is connected to the control logic for the diffuser heating system. If the actual board temperature (measured by a thermocouple) is above the target temperature (*A*), then the diffuser system (heat/air) is turned **OFF**. If the actual board temperature (measured by a thermocouple) is below the target temperature (*A*), then the diffuser system (heat/air) is turned **OFF**. If the actual board temperature (measured by a thermocouple) is below the target temperature (*A*), then the diffuser system (heat/air) is turned **OFF**.



6.2.1.6.1 Thermocouple Action Radio Buttons :

The **Teach** screen provides the operator with the ability to quickly adjust (or repeat an edit operation) the information contained in the thermocouple control table.

- This can be accomplished by first entering the desired information into the **Data** edit box (B).
- Next, the operator must select the required Action (A) radio button (Replace/Add/Subtract).
- The Add button uses the Data edit box value to increase the selected table field.
- The **Subtract** button uses the **Data** edit box value to decrease the selected table field.
- The **Replace** button uses the **Data** edit box value to overwrite the selected table field.
- **Note:** These **Action** adjustments can be quickly applied by positioning the cursor over the desired table field and clicking on the right mouse button.
- **Note:** The operator has the option of typing directly into a table field. This is accomplished by clicking on the desired table field with the left button (highlight table field). The operator can then press the enter key to enable the table field <u>edit</u> mode. At this point, the operator can use the standard keyboard to adjust the table field information.



6.2.1.6.2 Global Thermocouple Control:

The global thermocouple control radio buttons (C) are used to define the state of the thermocouple control system for a specific profile (all events).

- **Standard:** This button allows the operator to enable the thermocouple control system. Specific thermocouple control actions <u>will</u> be processed.
- **Disable:** This button allows the operator to disable the thermocouple control system. Specific thermocouple control actions <u>will not</u> be processed.

Note: Profiles are typically developed using several control thermocouples. In many cases, these control thermocouples are not required during the production **Run** cycle. This button allows the thermocouple system to be quickly disabled without making any adjustments to the individual event control parameters.

• If ERROR – Stop Process: This button will terminate the Run cycle if a thermocouple control condition (Skip or Stop) fails. A typical example might be the failure of the board to reach a target temperature.

Note: If the process is terminated, an alarm history entry is written.

Section 6: Software

6.2.1.7 Duration - Time or Foot Switch:

After programming any motion and device control (for a specific event), the op erator has the ability to add a time delay (duration). This delay can be Time (fixed seconds) or Foo Time based event can be programmed from 0-600 seconds. A Foot switch based event is only limited by the maximum profile time (45 minutes). Delays typically allow activities, such as heating cycles or operator interaction (component alignment), to be time-tracked and graphically plotted.

operator has the admity	Z. DOVIOC
ot switch based. A	3. <u>Time</u>
ased event is only	

6.2.1.8 Build Photo Links:

The operator has the ability to link multiple photo (captured video) images to a control profile. The same photo image can be linked to multiple profiles. The maximum number of photo links per profile is 49.

Selecting the Build Photo Links menu (Teach screen) allows the operator to adjust the existing photo link list.



Add Entry: The operator must enter the exact photo bitmap name (without the .BMP extension) into the **Bitmap File** edit box. The operator must click on the Add Entry button to temporarily insert the file name into the existing photo list.



Delete Entry: The operator must highlight (click) the entry to be deleted. The operator must click on the **Delete Entry** button to temporarily remove the file name from the existing photo list.

Build Photo Links		×
Photo Link Information		
Bitmap File:		
BGA 225 - Clean Site BGA 225 - Damaged Site		
3		
	E	

Note: Photo images are available to the operator from the **Run** screen.

6.2.1.9 Application Notes / Miscellaneous Control:

This screen allows application specific notes to be entered. These notes are made available to the operator during the **Run** cycle. In addition, there are a few miscellaneous profile control parameters (apply to all events).

Edit Application Notes	/ Miscellaneous Control	X
Description		
Component:		
Location:		
Flux Type		
Nozzle #:		
Notes:		
Application Notes		
_		
TP		
	Miscellaneous Control	Removal Retry
Ę	Continue Diffuser Idle	Counter: 0
	Nozzle Load Position: 0	

6.2.1.9.1 Miscellaneous Control:

- **Continue Diffuser Idle:** Diffuser idle is typically used to maintain a low temperature in the diffuser heating panels. Diffuser idle can minimize and stabilize the warm-up time required at the start of each cycle. This control defines whether or not the diffuser idle will be continued when the **Run** screen is selected.
- **Nozzle Load Position:** This parameter allows the default nozzle load position to be adjusted for a specific profile. In general, the standard default position is acceptable for most nozzle load requirements. If a unique nozzle/component/insertion tool combination is designed, a custom nozzle load position can be programmed. A zero in this edit box will use the default position. This position is measured in motor pulses. Any change to this value should be based on an offset plus the default position (i.e. new **Nozzle Load Position=**default+1000 motor pulses).

6.2.1.9.2 Removal Retry:

An option is available to monitor the vacuum levels during the component removal process. A specific event can be programmed to detect vacuum reduction (nozzle/component separation) during Z axis upward motion (**Run** screen). If detected, the event will retry the removal process up to a maximum number of attempts. Time and temperature adjustments can be applied to each retry attempt.

- **Counter:** This parameter determines the maximum number of component removal attempts (retry). If component removal fails, the process cycle will be terminated.
- **Temp Increment:** This parameter determines the temperature increment that will be applied to each component removal attempt (retry).
- **Time:** This parameter determines the maximum time between retry attempts.

Note: The retry Z axis position will be automatically recorded before the initial removal motion occurs.

6.2.1.10 Table Event Editor:

The Table Event Editor allows the operator to adjust all profile control parameters using a tabular form. Selecting



this button will present the operator with a pop-up menu. This menu will provide a list of parameter categories. Selecting a category will quickly position the table editor to the exact column and row of the current event.



	Absoulute Move	Move Relative	No Motion	Nozzle Axis	Nozzle Rate %	Nozzle Temp °C	Nozzle Ramp 9
1		0	0	00.009	000	000	000
	0	0	1	00.012	000	000	000
3		0	1	00.012	000	000	000
	0	0	1	00.051	000	000	000
5	1	0	0	00.093	000	000	000
6	1	0	0	03.696	000	000	000
7	1	0	0	04.136	000	000	000
8	1	0	0	04.451	000	000	000
9		0	1	04.451	040	150	000
10		0	1	04.451	040	150	000
11		0	1	04.451	040	250	000
12		0	1	04.451	050	260	000
13		0	1	04.451	060	295	000
14		0	1	04.451	060	295	000
15	1	0	0	04.231	000	000	000
16	1	0	0	00.070	000	000	000
17	1	0	0	02.379	000	000	000
18	1	0	0	02.633	000	000	000
19	1	0	0	02.400	000	000	000
20	1	0	0	00.002	000	000	000
21	1	0	0	00.066	000	000	000
22							4
23							4
24							4
25							4
26 27							4
27 28							4
28 29							<u> </u>
29 30							4
30 31							
31 32							·
32 33							
05	4						
ctio	n						
		Add C Subtra	ot	Data:			
	n a a a f	and the second sec					

The Table Event Editor provides the operator with the ability to quickly adjust any information contained in the parameter control table.

- This can be accomplished by first entering the desired information into the **Data** edit box (B).
- Next, the operator must select the required **Action** (*A*) radio button (**Replace/Add/Subtract**).
- The Add button uses the Data edit box value to increase the selected table field.
- The **Subtract** button uses the **Data** edit box value to decrease the selected table field.
- The **Replace** button uses the **Data** edit box value to overwrite the selected table field.
- **Note:** These **Action** adjustments can be quickly applied by positioning the cursor over the desired table field and clicking on the right mouse button.
- **Note:** The operator has the option of typing directly into a table field. This is accomplished by clicking on the desired table field with the left button (highlight table field). The operator can then press the enter key to enable the table field <u>edit</u> mode. At this point, the operator can use the standard keyboard to adjust the table field information.

6.2.1.11 Limit Control:

This screen allows the engineer to program application process limits. Each profile can have a unique set of process control parameters. These limits are continuously monitored during the entire profile. If a limit error occurs after the first 30 seconds of an event, the process is immediately stopped and an alarm history entry is written.

Nozzle Range: This parameter controls the acceptable profile temperature range (target/actual) for the nozzle temperature controller.

L-Diffuser: This parameter controls the acceptable profile temperature range (target/actual) for the left diffuser temperature controller.

R-Diffuser: This parameter controls the acceptable profile temperature range (target/actual) for the right diffuser temperature controller.

Nozzle Flow Sensor: This parameter controls the acceptable profile flow rate range (target/actual) for the nozzle flow controller.

Maximum Force: This parameter controls the maximum force (actual) that is allowed during a force event.

🔀 Limit Control	×
Process Limits	
Nozzle °C Range (+/-) 100	Nozzle Flow Sensor (%) Range (+/-) 005
L-Diffuser °C Range (+/-) 100	R-Diffuser °C Range (+/-) 100
Maximum Force 2000.00 g	

6.2.2 Run Screen:

The **Run** screen allows the operator to cycle a process profile. A profile must first be opened using the **Open** option or created using the **Teach** option.

During each event of the cycle, the system continuously monitors and reports the following control information:

- Heater and thermocouple temperatures.
- Nozzle and diffuser flow rates.
- Force placement (removal) procedures.
- Foot switch control.
- Alarm conditions.

Event messages and temperature plotting graphically show the progress of a cycle.



When entering the **Run** screen, the software will perform two automatic initialization routines. The system will display the following messages:

- Opening Motion And Temperature Comm Link...
- Opening Thermocouple Comm Link...



The **Cycle Start/Stop** button is used to activate or terminate the process cycle. This button will display a green background when the cycle <u>is</u> active or a gray background when the cycle <u>is not</u> active. Clicking on this button when the background is green will terminate the cycle.

Note: During the cycle, the operator may be required (prompted) to press the foot switch before any processing can continue. Some events are designed to allow the operator to perform a manual task (final component alignment).

6.2.2.1 Alarm Screen Control

The DRS24 constantly monitors the controlling sub-systems. If any sub-system fails due to a process or hardware issue, the system will respond with the following **Alarm** screen. This screen displays the last process/hardware failure that occurred.



This screen is <u>not</u> real-time, correcting the problem will <u>not</u> reset the alarm LED (red/yellow). Selecting the **Up-Thumb** will close the **Alarm** and **Run** screens, and return the operator to the **Main** screen. Assuming the alarm condition has been corrected, the operator can attempt to re-run the cycle.

6.2.2.2 Profile Notes Page



The **Profile Notes** button allows the operator to refer to any application related notes that may have been setup by the process engineer. The operator can <u>not</u> access these notes while a cycle is active.

0 D (1) U (
Open Profile Notes		×
Description:	COMPONENT REMOVAL:	
Component:	PBGA 225/256/272/324 (27 MM)	
Location:		
Flux Type:	NONE	
Nozzle #:	N1081×1081 INSERTION TOOL # A1081×1081	
Notes:		
	PLEASE NOTE: NOZZLE MUST BE LOADED BEFORE RUNNING PROCESS THE FIRST TIME.	
	AFTER NEXT SCREEN(RUN) APPEARS DO NOT FOLLOW THE INITIALTEXT/VERBAL PROMPT	
	TO CLICK ON THE START CYCLE ICON.	
Application	OPEN TOOL BAR TO "JOG FUNCTIONS" MENU. OPEN AND SELECT NOZZLE LOAD ICON	
Notes		
	WHEN FINISHED CLICK ON THUMBS UP ICON. CLICK ON CYCLE START ICON TO BEGIN	
	PROCESS	
	PLUG THERMOCOUPLE OR NON-CONTACT SENSOR INTO CHANNEL #1	
	DIFFUSER SHOULD BE HEATED IN IDLE MODE PRIOR TO RUNNING THIS PROCESS	
	Continue to Run Screen	

6.2.2.3 General Run Screen Layout:

The Run screen is organized into the following sections:

- Numeric Process Information (A)
- Profile Event / Alert / Foot Switch Messages (B)
- Graph Process Information (C)
- Event Time (D)
- Event Counter (E)
- Process Time (F)
- Button Functions (G)
- Software/Hardware Communication Link Error Status (H)
- Bar Code / Board Serial Number Tracking (I)
- Menu Functions (J)



6.2.2.4 Numeric Process Information (A)

This section of the **Run** screen displays numeric information associated with process temperature, flow rate, force and thermocouples.



6.2.2.4.1 Nozzle System:

The **Nozzle System** (upper heater) graphically displays (*the following control parameters:*

- Nozzle flow rate percentage (set point) (A) –
- yellow needle
- Nozzle flow rate actual percentage (*B*) blue
- needle
- Nozzle target temperature (set point) (*C*) white number
- Nozzle actual temperature (D) red number
- Nozzle temperature ramp (set point ramp) (*E*) red number



6.2.2.4.2 Diffuser System:

The **Diffuser System** (bottom heater) graphically displays the following control parameters:

- Left/right diffuser flow rate target (set point) (A) light blue text
- Left/right target temperature (set point) (*B*) white numbers
- Left/right actual temperature (C) light blue numbers
- Left/right idle temperature (*D*) white numbers
- **Note:** Diffuser **Idle** is controlled by the process profile. The **Idle** may be discontinued after the **Run** screen completes the initialization steps.



6.2.2.4.3 Thermocouple System:

The **Thermocouple System** has maximum of eight thermocouple channels. Only pre-programmed (active) channels will be displayed. Each channel will display an actual (B) and a set point (A) temperature. Each thermocouple channel has an identification number (C) positioned between the set point and actual displays.

When a thermocouple channel is controlling the process, the T/C Control (D) LED will change to yellow.



Note: All active thermocouple channels must be connected to a thermocouple sensor before the process cycle is started. Failure to do so will result in an alarm condition.

6.2.2.4.4 Force System (Not available on the DRS24R):

This system monitors and controls the activities associated with component force placement, force removal or force adjustment.

The Force System graphically displays the following control parameters:

- Force target (set point) (*A*) white number.
- Force actual (B) blue number.
- Force range (*C*) white number.



Note: During any force-controlled activity (placement/removal/adjustment), the operator should not touch any part of the machine.

6.2.2.4.5 System Status:

The **System Status** provides the operator with a quick view of the cycle status. This section also informs the operator if the machine is waiting for a response from the operator.

- The **Memory** display (A,B,C) shows the free memory available to the DRS24 software. These values will decrease over time and the system will automatically detect a low memory condition (**Alarm** screen).
- N2 LED (*D*) indicates (green) the secondary pressure input (nitrogen when required/available) has been connected to the upper heater.
- Air LED (E) indicates (green) the main air source has been connected to the upper heater.
- FootSw LED (F) indicates (yellow) the DRS24 machine is waiting for a foot switch response from the operator.
- Cycle LED (G) indicates the process has been activated.
- **Busy LED** (*H*) indicates (yellow) the computer is <u>actively</u> controlling motion, force, temperature or flow rate. **Warning:** When this LED is ON, the operator should not touch the machine or interrupt any event activity.
- Alarm LED (I) indicates the status of the controlling sub-systems. A red LED indicates an alarm condition.



6.2.2.5 Profile Event / Alert / Foot Switch Messages (B)

This section of the **Run** screen displays system (foot switch) messages or pre-programmed event/alert messages. Messages are used to inform the operator when machine interaction is required, or to communicate the general progress of the profile cycle.



Note: Messages may be programmed to use the text-to-speech synthesizer. The languages which are available include English, Spanish, German and French.

6.2.2.6 Graph Process Information (C)

This section of the **Run** screen displays the **Temperature vs. Time** graph. This window only displays a 12 minute view of the process cycle. To display the entire graph (after the cycle is complete), the operator can select the **Auto Scale Graph** menu option (see **Menu** section for more information).



- 6.2.2.7 Event Time (D) Time remaining in the current event.
- 6.2.2.8 Event Counter (E) Current and maximum profile event counters.
- 6.2.2.9 Process Time (F) Total (overall) cycle time (all events).



6.2.2.10 Function Buttons (G)

This section of the **Run** screen displays the function buttons that are available to the operator.



6.2.2.10.1 Zero Force



The **Zero Force** (*A*) button will clear any currently applied force that may have been generated during the X/Y/Z axis positioning.

6.2.2.10.2 Probe Vacuum



The **Probe Vacuum** button will activate or deactivate the special vacuum probe port (used with component handling tool).

6.2.2.10.3 Nozzle Vacuum



The **Nozzle Vacuum** button will activate or deactivate the nozzle vacuum. When this function is active, the button background will be display in green.

6.2.2.10.4 Nozzle Device Separation



The **Device/Nozzle Separation** button will activate a small volume of air back through the nozzle vacuum tube (helps to separate the component from the nozzle). When this function is active, the button background will be display in green.

6.2.2.10.5 Site Cleaning Vacuum



The **Site Cleaning** button will activate a special vacuum port used for site cleaning. The site cleaning tool requires a vacuum source to remove the molten solder from the site. When this function is active, the button background will be display in green.

6.2.2.10.6 Cycle Start/Stop



The **Cycle Start/Stop** button is used to activate or terminate the process cycle. This button will display a green background when the cycle <u>is</u> active or a gray background when the cycle <u>is not</u> active. Clicking on the button when the background is green will terminate the cycle.

6.2.2.10.7 Thumbs Up / OK / Exit



This button will exit the **Run** screen and return the operator to the **Main** screen.

6.2.2.10.8 Multi-Media



The **Multi-Media** button activates the **Live Video** option. The live video window will be positioned in the upper left-hand corner of the screen.

DRS24 Live Video About DRS24 Close Note: The About DRS24... menu option will display the software version number for the Live Video program. About DRS24.. Close About DRS24 Air-Vac Engineering Company, Inc 30 Progress Avenue Seymour, CT 06483 USA Version 1.60 Cooling Ring % Phone: 203 / 888-9900 Fax: 203 / 888-1145 Rang 0 0 OK egin Process T/C Control 250.0 200.0 150.0 100.0 50 C 0-1-00:00 04:00 10:24 01:36 08:00 08:48 09:36 11:12 00:48 02:24 03:12 04:48 06:24 07:12 05:36 12:00 Tir Event Time: Profile Time: Power Board #: **1** AP.Y **i** Event: of:

6.2.2.11 Bar Code / Board Serial Number Tracking (I)

This section of the **Run** screen allows a board serial number to be tracked and recorded in the cycle history file. The operator has the option to enter this information using the standard keyboard or to use the <u>optional</u> bar code scanner.



6.2.2.12 Menu Functions (J)

This section of the **Run** screen displays the function menus that are available to the operator.



6.2.2.12.1 Graph Data Menu Option:

The **Graph Data** menu allows the operator to load the current cycle graph data into an analysis matrix. This information is organized and displayed based on seconds. Each row captures one second of the overall profile cycle. This menu option is only available when the process is <u>not</u> cycling.

- Column 1 (A) represents seconds.
- Column 2 (B) represents the current event.
- Column 3 (C) represents the diffuser temperature.
- Column 4 (D) represents the nozzle temperature.
- Columns 5-12 (E) represent the thermocouple temperatures.



The summary section of this screen provides the operator with the cycle analysis details. This information is organized separately for each thermocouple channel.

The following categories are calculated:

- Maximum and minimum (F,G) temperature [Max Temp °C / Min Temp °C].
- Temperature slope (*H*) [C°/Sec].
- Time above reflow (I) [Time Above 183°C].

In addition, a programmable temperature analysis column (**Time Above ###** $^{\circ}$ **C**) allows the operator to temporarily modify/adjust the <u>time above reflow</u> analysis calculation. Selecting the **Resample Data** button (*K*) will re-process the cycle data using the new analysis data (*J*).

Selecting the **Up Thumb** button (*L*) will exit the **Graph Data** screen and return the operator to the **Run** screen.

6.2.2.12.2 Auto Scale Graph Menu Option:

The **Auto Scale Graph** menu allows the operator to display the entire cycle data set on a single graph window. During the cycle, a 12 minute graph window is maintained and displayed. Many process cycle times (including final alignment time) may extend beyond this 12 minute window. This menu option is only available when the process is <u>not</u> cycling.

6.2.2.12.3 Load Process Link File Menu Option:

The **Load Process Link File** menu allows the operator to toggle between the soldering, desoldering and site cleaning profiles. This allows a related profiles to be cycled without leaving the **Run** screen. This menu option is only available when the process is <u>not</u> cycling.

Load Process Link File Soldering / Desoldering Site Cleaning

6.2.2.12.4 View Photo Links Menu Option:

The View Photo Links menu allows the operator to access any photo images that may have been linked to the

profile. These captured View Photo Links video images are only bga225_balls bga225_component bga225_site available when the process is not cycling.



Selecting (double-click) a photo image will use Windows95 Paint tool to display the video snapshot To exit Paint

🛃 BGA225_SITE - Paint _ 🗆 🗙 <u>File Edit View Image Options H</u>elp 씮 0 $\overline{}$ PBGA-225 **Ť** 225,100 For Help, click Help Topics on the Help Menu.

and return to the DRS24 software, click on the File menu and select the $E \underline{x} i t$ option.

6.2.2.12.5 Export History Menu Option:

Graph data can be manually save by selecting the **Export History** menu. Selecting this option will copy the current data set to the **Export** directory.

This information can be retrieved at a later time using the **Import** option.

A help message will inform the operator that the graph data was successfully saved. Clicking on the **OK** button will return the operator to the **Run** screen

Help Message 🛛 🔀
The Graph Data Has Been Saved To An Export File
(OK)

6.2.2.12.6 Load Nozzle Function Menu Option (Not available on the DRS24R):

The **Nozzle Load** menu allows the operator to activate a general motion utility to semi-automatically load/remove a nozzle. This utility can be activated by selecting the **Nozzle Load** button (*B*).

The **Z** axis can be de-powered by clearing the **Power** check box (A). This allows the operator to manually reposition the nozzle during the load procedure (if necessary).

The Cycle Stop (C) button allows the operator to terminate the load procedure (if necessary).

The **Up Thumb** button (*D*) will return the operator to the **Run** screen.



6.2.2.12.7 Jog Function Menu Option (Not available on the DRS24R):

This menu option allows the operator to access a motion jog screen. This screen provides the following motion tools:

- **Z** and **Vision** axis -jog controls (*A*,*B*,*C*).
- **Power** check box power / de-power \mathbf{Z} axis (*D*).
- Home Z and Vision axis return each axis to an initialization position (*E*).
- Vision Alignment Position this button will open the vision cube, activate the fiber optic lights and position the nozzle at the default alignment position (*G*).
- **Cycle Start / Stop** This button (*F*) will display a green background when the motion cycle <u>is</u> active or a gray background when the motion cycle <u>is not</u> active. Clicking on the button when the background is green will terminate the motion cycle.


6.2.3 Import Graph Data:

The Import menu allows the operator to reload and analyze historical graph data.

Graph data is organized and stored using an 8 digit file sequence number.

These sequenced files are stored in the C:\WINDOWS\DRS24\EXPORT directory.

The largest sequence number represents the last recorded data set.

The **Long Name** and the board serial number (if available) are also displayed to help the operator select the correct historical graph data set.



Note: Graph data can be automatically or manually captured during the Run cycle.



6.2.3.1 Graph Data Menu Option:

The **Graph Data** menu allows the operator to load the current cycle graph data into an analysis matrix. This information is organized and displayed based on seconds. Each row captures one second of the overall profile cycle. This menu option is only available when the process is <u>not</u> cycling.

- Column 1 (A) represents seconds.
- Column 2 (B) represents the current event.
- Column 3 (C) represents the diffuser temperature.
- Column 4 (D) represents the nozzle temperature.
- Columns 5-12 (E) represent the thermocouple temperatures.



The summary section of this screen provides the operator with the cycle analysis details. This information is organized separately for each thermocouple channel.

The following categories are calculated:

- Maximum and minimum (F,G) temperature [Max Temp °C / Min Temp °C].
- Temperature slope (*H*) [C°/Sec].
- Time above reflow (I) [Time Above 183°C].

In addition, a programmable temperature analysis column (**Time Above ###** $^{\circ}$ **C**) allows the operator to temporarily modify/adjust the <u>time above reflow</u> analysis calculation. Selecting the **Resample Data** button (*K*) will re-process the cycle data using the new analysis data (*J*).

Selecting the **Up Thumb** button (*L*) will exit the **Graph Data** screen and return the operator to the **Run** screen.

6.2.3.2 Print Options:

This **Print Options** menu allows the operator to setup or print several reports based on the currently loaded graph data set.

Print Options

Graph Page Printer <u>S</u>etup Print Graph Page Run Data Points Detail Report Run Data Points Summary Report

6.2.3.2.1 Graph Page Printer Setup:

This option allows the operator to define several print related options. In general, the operator should match the options listed below.

×
Upper Left Corner
<u>L</u> eft %
<u>T</u> op %
<u>0</u> K
<u>C</u> ancel

6.2.3.2.2 Print Graph Page:

This option allows the operator to print the Temperature vs. Time plot for the currently loaded graph data set.

This report will be identical to the current screen display.

6.2.3.2.3 Run Data Point Detail Report:

This option allows the operator to print the graph data set detail. This report will be organized by seconds, and will list all the data points that were used to produce the current **Import** screen display.

Note: Selecting Print from the File menu will send the report to the default printer

◀

	🖺 Re	port - No	tepad									_
	<u> </u>	<u>E</u> dit <u>S</u> ea	arch <u>H</u> elp									
	====											
	Date	: 04/16	5/98		DATA I	POINT C	DETAIL	REPOR	Г 		Page:	001
) DRS24\E							11134.	DRS	
						,.uac =======		+,0370.				
	Sec	Ε	Noz	Dif	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	1	2	81	0	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2	2	81	76	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	3	2	81	145	60	0	Ø	0	0	0	0	0
dit <u>S</u> earch	4	2	81	145	61	Ø	Ø	0	0	Ø	0	0
<u>s</u> earch	5	2	81	145	61	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	6	2	81	141	61	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	7	3	81	148	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	8	3	80	148	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	9	3	80	150	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	10	Ó	79	151	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	Ø
s	11	6	79	150	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	12	Ó	79	150	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	Ø
4	13	6	78	150	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
up	14	6	78	151	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	6	78	151	31	Ø	Ø	0	0	Ø	0	0
	16	6	78	151	31	0	Ø	0	0	Ø	0	0
	17	6	78	151	30	Ø	Ø	0	0	Ø	0	0
	18	6	78	151	30	Ø	Ø	0	0	Ø	0	Ø
	19	ó	78	150	31	Ø	Ø	0	0	0	0	Ø
	20	6	78	150	30	Ø	Ø	0	0	Ø	0	0
	21	ó	78	150	31	Ø	Ø	0	0	0	0	0
	22	6	78	149	30	Ø	Ø	0	0	Ø	0	0
	23	6	78	149	31	0	Ø	0	0	0	0	0
	24	6	78	149	31	Ø	Ø	0	0	Ø	0	0
	25	6	78	149	30	0	Ø	0	0	0	0	0
	26	6	78	149	31	Ø	Ø	0	0	Ø	0	0
	27	6	78	150	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	28	6	78	150	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

6.2.3.2.4 Run Data Point Summary Report:

This option allows the operator to print the graph data set summary. This report will be organized by thermocouple channels, and will list the same summary information that can be displayed (screen) using the **Graph Data** menu.

Note: Selecting Print from the File menu will send the report to the default printer



6.3 Thermal SMART Track Software

Reference: Thermal SMART Track System Overview



Purpose

- · Elimination of tedious trail and error process development.
- · Automatic thermal sequence optimization.
- Automatic combining of thermal sequence and motion control data to provide a complete process profile.
- · Maximize profile repeatability and standardize process development.

Overview

• Artificial intelligence systems combined with an in-depth, knowledge-based profile development strategy automatically creates a thermal profile. This profile is based on user-defined target parameters including board temperature, soak duration, package temperature, package ramp rate, joint temperature, and time over reflow.

• Automatic adjustment and control of heater temperatures, gas flow rates and duration on a real-time basis during process development.

- Automatic iteration procedure utilizes information learned from previous runs to optimize the process.

• Automatic profile-build feature combines the optimized thermal sequence and all motion and vision related steps including component pick-up, alignment, and placement.

· Makes process development based on trail and error a thing of the past.

Process Transfer

• Profile portability remains a primary consideration of any new Air-Vac software release. Customers can continue to be confident that profiles will transfer accurately and easily from machine-to-machine. All the powerful profile editing tools remain available; regardless of the technique used for building a profile.

Process Control Elements

Process input parameters-user adjustable

- Device joint target temperature (average of selected T/C channels)
- Device joint reflow time (>183C)
- · Device joint cool down temperature, user-defined (solder joint stable)
- Device joint soak temp-min.
- · Device joint soak temp-max.
- · Device joint soak time
- · Device top temperature-max.
- Device top temperature ramp
- · Board starting temp.
- Board target temp.
- Adjacent device max. temperature
- · Max. process nozzle flow rate
- Nozzle heater-preheat temperature

Process output parameters-computer managed

- Device joint temperature average (soak and reflow stages)
- Temperature ramp:
 - Device top
 - Device joint average
- Device top temperature max.
- Nozzle flow rate
- · Device joint time over reflow

8 process thermocouple channels

- #1 Target board temp
- #2 Device top max. temp
- #3-8 Joint or adjacent temperature monitoring and control

Automated Thermal Development Strategy

• Automatic, iterative, thermal process optimization (operator-free). Automatic, parameter adjustment based on embedded process knowledge rules; implemented prior to the start of a optimize cycle.

· Advanced prediction algorithms are used to balance and adjust the process results in real-time.

• Automatic profile build utilities help the operator attach the recorded thermal sequence to a motion and control template (soldering/desoldering).

- · Cycle stage LED's quickly and visually communicate the process progress.
- A graphical analyze mode allows the operator to review and verify any iterative cycle process optimization.
- · Nozzle lookup tables quickly direct the operator to the correct nozzle/device flow rate.

PREPARING AND INSTALLING THE ASSEMBLY

➤ <u>Hardware</u>

- 1. K style thermocouples
 - 1. Channel #1 for pcb top side temperature (or Non-contact Temperature Sensor option)
 - 2. Channel #2 for top of package
 - 3. Channel #3 for joints

Option: Channel #4-8

2. Kapton Tape (and high temperature epoxy such as Locktite weld)

> The user has the option to use two methods to prepare the assembly

- 1. Non-destructive Insert thermocouple under device
- 2. Destructive

Remove bga Remove residual solder Drill pads Install thermocouples Reattach bga

PREPARING AND INSTALLING THE ASSEMBLY NON-DESTRUCTIVE/THERMOCOUPLE UNDER BGA METHOD

Preparing the assembly

- 1. Kapton tape thermocouple to pcb. One is required for channel # 1. Connect thermocouple to channel #1. Or connect Non-contact Temperature Sensor option to channel #1 and position over assembly.
- 2. Kapton tape or epoxy thermocouple to the top of the package. One is required for channel # 2. Connect thermocouple to channel #2.
- 3. Insert thermocouple(s) between the bga and pcb. One is required for channel # 3. Connect thermocouple to channel #3. More than one thermocouple may be used to provide more sampling.



- ➡ Option: Attach thermocouples to adjacent (heat sensitive devices or areas). Attach more than one thermocouple between bga and pcb or on top of package.
- Note: The actual joint temperature recorded will be approximately 5°c below the true value (or drilled pad method).

Installing the assembly

➤1. Insert the board into the carrier centered over the diffuser.

2. Insert the nozzle (part number should correspond to bga physical size) and lower to just touching bga.

➤ 3. Based on nozzle technology, raise nozzle approximately .050" for "EZ" style design or keep nozzle in contact with board for "X" style design.

- > 1. Power on machine. Pass "operator registration" and "password log in" screens.
- > 2. Select "Options". Then "New". In the "Teach" Screen set the following parameters.

• Under "Event Control", select "Foot". Depower zaxis: "Z-Power box" should not be checked.

- · Click on the "Teach" icon to save.
- Click on the Thumbs up icon.
- > 3. Install nozzle and board. Locate nozzle to bga position.
- > 4. Start the cycle. Bring the nozzle to just touching the bga.

> 5. Periodically, manually activate the nozzle vacuum to remove the bga. The process should take approximately 2-4 minutes. Care should be taken not to prematurely remove the bga, which may result in damage to the pads. If unsuccessful the flow and/or temperature settings may need to be adjusted.

- > 6. Turn off the vacuum with a collection device under the bga.
- P Option: If desired this "BGA removal profile" may be saved for later use.

- 1. Select any Site Solder Removal Profile in the Air-Vac Profile Library Area Arrays file.
- 2. The BGA device is removed from the printed circuit board.
- 3. The BGA nozzle is removed and replaced by the site cleaning nozzle.
- 4. The nozzle is preheated, typically at 360°C, 40% flow for 100 seconds. The bottom diffuser is also on, typically set at 350°C, high flow, to keep the assembly hot. The nozzle settings are automatically changed during the operating period: 310°C, 40% flow for the large tip; 325°C, 20% flow for the small tip.
- 5. Tacky no clean paste flux is applied to the site.
- 6. The site cleaning nozzle is lowered until the vacuum tip is approximately 0.20" above the pads. Proper tip height above the pads is critical.
- 7. While viewing through the microscope, use the X/Y table to move the vacuum tip over the entire site.
- 8. The site cleaning nozzle is removed and the BGA nozzle is replaced.
- 9. The site is cleaned with alcohol to remove residual flux and is inspected with the microscope.

Note: For non-eutectic solder balls the heat should be sufficient to melt the eutectic solder on the pads, but not the melt the high temperature solder. Set tool to temperature not to melt (dissolve) high temperature solder. The tool will vacuum remove the high temperature balls through the (large) hole tip diameter. Removal of all high temperature balls and contaminates is required.

Reference

* Major Issues:

• Damage to board is most likely to occur during this phase. If the solder mask is damaged; either an insufficient joint will result as solder moves from pad site to via-starving the solder joint or bridging will occur.

- Must provide uniform/level pads.
- Must provide correct amount of flux.
- Note: Braid posses a high potential damage to pads and mask from overheating. Excessive tip temperatures or gauging (staying on the pads too long and/or excessive pressure-scraping) due to operator dependent skills. While pad damage is easy to see, mask damage is almost impossible.

Deption: Preparing and Installing the Assembly - Destructive/Drilled Pads Method - Drilling the Pads

> 1. A clean, bare site is required to start the process. The bga and residue solder must be removed (see previous pages.

> 2. Choose 5 or 6 pads with a good mix of potential thermal differences (i.e. two diagonal corners, center or inner row, etc.).

> 3. The identified pads must then be drilled. We recommend using a #80 drill (.0135") as it accommodates a .005 inch thermocouple (T/C) wire which has a typical head diameter of .012 inches. The drill hole must be centered on the pad in order to effectively solder the T/C into the pad.

- Note: A larger drill size will typically destroy the integrity of the pad, thereby preventing the T/C from being soldered into the pad. If the pad integrity is compromised, the T/C readings typically are inaccurate.
- Note: A fully populated board is preferable to a bare board due to the thermal impact of other components. Please recognize that the board will not be functional after drilling.

> 4. .005 inch T/C's are then inserted into the drilled pads. The T/C insulation near the head must be removed approximately 1/2 inch so that the wire can fit through the drilled hole. The insulated wire will not fit. One third of the head of the T/C should protrude above the pad (see T/C attachment drawing).

> 5. The T/C should be hand held in position from beneath the board. Apply a small amount of flux to the pad and T/C head, and then solder the T/C into the pad. Drop a bead of solder on the T/C so the pad or T/C is not damaged from direct contact with the soldering iron.

➢ 6. Apply high temperature epoxy or Kapton tape to the bottom side drill hole to prevent the T/C from slipping down during reflow.



- 7. Attach additional T/C's as follows: Board 3 inches away from site (or use Non-Contact Temperature Sensor, board or adjacent device (if heat sensitive) (Note: Be sure to account for the actual size of the device which is larger than the pad area.)
- ▶ 8. Neatly arrange and label all T/C's. This will simplify your life when you go to use it again at a later date.

Eutectic Solder Balls

> 1. Apply uniform amount of tacky flux (not low solids flux) across the site.

Option: Place .012" - .015" shim stock on site (not on pads) to maintain solder height (reduce gradual ball collapse) during repeated heat cycles.

> 2A. Use a soldering profile (note nozzle design, "X" or "EZ" style) close to nozzle size. Or

> 2B. Use the TST system to solder down new part.

Non-Eutectic Solder Balls

- * Warning: Board must be cool or solder will slump.
- > 1. Place stencil very accurately over site.
- Note: Stencil must be very flat. All holes must be clean. All pads must be flat to allow stencil to seal to pads and not bend. Solder will smear if allowed to go under stencil. Care must be taken to accurately position stencil.
- > 2. Kapton tape edge of stencil. Do not move position.
- > 3. Apply solder paste with blade.
- Note: Solder paste must be properly prepared, stirred and at room temperature. Care must be taken to fill all holes. Do not hit edge of stencil, which will cause solder to smear. Do not allow solder to reach adjacent areas.
- > 4. Hinge stencil.
- > 5. Carefully remove Kapton tape.
- *Note:* Clean stencil and blade.
- ➢ 6. Use a soldering profile (note nozzle design, "X" or "EZ" style) close to nozzle size.
- * Warning: Solder profile may need to be adjusted for all steps prior to bga placement to insure solder paste does not slump.



> 1. Insert the board into the carrier centered over the diffuser.

> 2. Insert the nozzle (part number should correspond to bga physical size) and lower to just touching bga.

> 3. Based on nozzle technology, raise nozzle approximately .050" for "X" style design or keep nozzle in contact with board for "EZ" style design.

Note: Top of package thermocouple installed after BGA is soldered.

RUNNING THE PROCESS - GETTING TO THE THERMAL SMART TRACK-AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE PROFILE SCREEN

- > 1. "Power on" machine. Pass "operator" and "password login" screens.
- 2. Select "Control".



➤ 3. Select "Thermal Smart Track-Automatic Temperature Profile". The Thermal Smart Track-Automatic Temperature Profiling (TST) run screen will appear.



Note: Upon entering the primary TST screen, the system will automatically initialize the process parameters (user-adjustable) to default setting. These settings represent a good starting point. The TST will adjust, if necessary.

RUNNING THE PROCESS - SETTING THE CYCLE PARAMETERS

vice Juinthal - A				- Device Tep-T/C	#2- Based Cast	end - THC 811	
Tengen (* C) 200	CasiDove (*C)	Refere (s)	Г 1/С 10 Г 1/С 14 Г 1/С 14	Hist FQ (225	tei Tersenffü Z 199	Start (*13 191	Hav (**) 120
da Saak (*C) 140	Max Sould (*C)	Sauk (s)	FT T/C 85 FT T/C 87 FT T/C 88	Mijsoeni Devicej Max(%) 150	a) Independent IT TYC #3 IT TYC #4	ក ចេន កំបុន	r yar F ya er
front line	natural loss of	VALENTIAL TE	Mary Loop	true form Balliness	Precase	Morole Ceek	Prehenteri
101 0 201 0 201 0	••"	aqovanov 11.	1000	and a second sec	Ration (s) CostDover (s (1931)2) junct	-Options	

Select A Nozzle Flow Rate.

1. Use the nozzle flow rate help button



to select the nozzle part number being used.

The Nozzle Search Screen will provide automatic flow rate selection based on nozzle.

lozzle Part #	Nozzle Flow Rate	Nozzle Length
21EZ21.	45,	2.50
125EZ25,	50,	2.50
27EZ27.	55.	2.50
(31EZ31,	60.	2.50
435EZ36,	70.	2.50
136EZ35CG.	70.	2.30
40EZ40,	76.	2.50
144EZ44.	80.	2.50
44EZ44CG.	80.	2.30
280DVG-4,	20.	2.60
380DVG-4,	25.	2.60
425DVG-4,	30.	2.60
566DVG-4.	30.	2.60
707DVG-4,	35.	2.60
157000885,	45.	2.60
923X923.	50.	2.60
1081×1081.	55.	2.60
1238×1238.	60.	2.60
1396×1396.	70.	2.60
1002×1002.	50.	2.60
8453845.	45.	2.60
842X1000.	50.	2.60
1081×1081D,	55.	2.60
1397×1397,	70.	2.60
1589×1589,	75.	2.60
1685×1685,	75.	2.60
1750×1750,	80,	2.60
61		1

2. The flow rate will be automatically selected by double clicking on the nozzle part number.

Option: The user can also manually enter a flow rate for non-standard nozzles or devices.



RUNNING THE PROCESS - SETTING THE CYCLE PARAMETERS

name en Yène See Log		Separation TAC ES E 10 TAC ES E 10 TAC ES E 10 Seat (n) Galaxies (n)	
name vs. Time ^{sater} tot		Seak (a)	Have Pig Produced (10)
	17.90		F. Adjunct
		Target Actual	Process Dylinication
			The set of

Three thermocouples must be attached to meet the minimum requirements:



measure the board temperature. This sensor must be connected to T/C #1.

➤ 2. One thermocouple must be defined to measure the top-of-device temperature. This sensor must be connected to T/C #2.

> 1. One thermocouple must be defined to

➤ 3. One thermocouple must be defined to measure the device joint temperature. When multiple thermocouples are selected and connected to the device joints, the system will average the results before making any control decisions.

			De	v Joint Ramp (°C/s)	T/C #6
			A	verage Actual	T/C #7
					TIC #0
			1000		T/C #8
					1 1/6 #0
cent Device	(s) - Independent—				1 1/6 #0
Max (°C)				Option: If crit	
	:{s] - Independent— Г T/C #3	T T/C #5	E T/C #7		ical adjacent devices mus erator can select and

Note: A maximum of 6 sensors can be used to measure joint and/or adjacent device temperatures.



T/C #3

T/C #4

T/C #5

ACTIVATING THE THERMAL SMART TRACK (TST) CYCLE

Zanda (M)	- 104 - 104 - 104 - 104 - 104 - 105 - 105 - 105
ACES POCES	F 30 81 N Control NA Perices PG 80 125
Nacial Nacional Nacio	N Control (N) Pickest (N) R0 125
Zanda (M)	IN Periest (10)
	a diaret
P(0)*C) (cost*10) (0.6e	
Tangar Actual Press	na Djellenie allan
	Carelberri (d) PET VL Asser (L) F F F F F F F F F F F F F

Click on the cycle start button to activate the cycle TST cycle.



Note: The user can not make changes to the parameter set during the TST cycle.

Note: Erroneous thermocouples can be unchecked (discontinued feedback influence) to provide a more true indication of the joint (or adjacent) temperature average.

Note: Sensors do not need to be checked to be graphically or digitally displayed. A check should only be used when control feedback is required.

Beference: Message "Click On The Start Button To Begin Process"

Beference Cycle Process Control – Decision Procedures

The system will perform an automatic, iterative process cycling and rule-based thermal optimization. In addition, prediction algorithms are implemented to provide the system with advanced, forecasted projections of thermal targets.

The system will begin by running the default (or user adjusted) process parameter set. After this initial cycle, the system will begin an automatic, iterative thermal optimization session. A maximum of 3 additional optimize cycles may be executed. Thermal target set points may be automatically adjusted before the start of each optimized cycle. The system may not need to run all 3 optimize cycles to achieve the desired thermal results.

During an active cycle the system is constantly monitoring and controlling the following process parameters:

- · Device top temperature and ramp.
- · Device joint average temperature and ramp.
- Nozzle heater temperature and flow rate.
- Board temperature.
- · Diffuser heater temperature and flow rate.

• In addition, a temperature-maintain mode may be implemented to extend the time for a particular process stage (i.e. soak, reflow). All thermal and flow control functions are executed multiple times per second, helping to maximize the thermal adjustment response time.

The system displays several real-time process values:

- Device top temperature and ramp.
- Device joint average temperature and ramp.
- Thermocouple sensors maximum of 8.
- Graphical plotting and digital display.
- Soak time.
- · Reflow time.
- Reflow cool down time (device joint temperature avg.>183 °C).
- · User defined cool down time (device joint temperature avg.<183℃).

This time defines the device joint average temperature that will allow the board to be safely removed from the machine.

· Cycle progress LED's and status messages.

ACTIVATING THE THERMAL SMART TRACK CYCLE: PREHEAT STAGE





3. The Preheat Stage will end when the Target temperature of the Board Control is reached.



Reference: All thermocouples are real-time graphically displayed.

ACTIVATING THE THERMAL SMART TRACK CYCLE: SOAK STAGE

Reference:

• The soak stage is defined as time the joints are between a maximum and minimum temperature for a period of time.

•The default settings are: Min. Soak ($^{\circ}$ C) = 140 Max. Soak ($^{\circ}$ C) = 170 Soak (S) = 60

Note: Between Preheat and Soak and Stages



Message will state "Waiting Device Joints Below User Define Soak Stage". Then message will state "Waiting For The Minimum Soak Temperature".

➤ 1. The Soak Stage will start when the Joint temperatures have reached the Min. Soak temperature setting (140 default setting).

Note: The Soak indicator will be illuminated.

Road Preference



T DO D

P 18: 84

T LUC HS

100.85

DC 47

Mix(PC) 84

II I

Max (*C) 158

Target (*C)

1. A

in 101

INP PON

Dev Top Plamp (15h)

1.5

T DC R

000

Alles

F Rapid

Note: Message will state "Device Joints are in User Defined Soak Stage..."

Hettow (1)

•

44.14

TTR.

110

•••



Min Soak (°C)

140

Max Soak ("C)

170

2. The Soak Stage will run until the Soak (s) value (60-sec. default setting) is reached.

Soak [s]

060

1

Reference: Real-time
 Temperature value of
 solder joint(s).

If more than one active (checked) thermocouple channel is used, the system will average the values.

> 3. The Soak Stage will end when the time setting of the Process Soak (s) has been reached Device Joint(s)
– Average Soak (s) setting (within 5 seconds).



Note:

288

1

The cycle will continue unless the adjacent device or device top max. settings have been exceeded. **Reference:**

• The joint temperatures (board, top of device, and any other active thermocouple) will be graphically displayed.

(21) XeM

r ana

THEM

Pathoat (*C)

Ú.

Q1.

•The diffuser will remain on until the Board Control T/C #1 Max. ($^{\circ}$) setting is reached. The diffuser will then turn off. The board temperature will be in a maintain mode of the setting. When a temperature of 5 $^{\circ}$ lower than the setting is sensed, the diffuser will be reactivated.

ACTIVATING THE THERMAL SMART TRACK CYCLE: REFLOW STAGE



nvice Jaiaths) - A				-Beston Top - TJC	22 State 1 State 2 Sta	the second s	
Target (CQ	Continue (*G	Factory (1)	F NC #1		2 Tanget (*C)	Sart FCI	Max PQ 128
			P" NC.84	and the second se	3	and the second se	
			P SER	Adjacent Device)	tj-Independent		
Min Sonk [*E]	Max Sank PQ	Stank [6]	F 100.41	Max(*C) 150	F 10C#3	F 10C #5	P 175.87
			F 1/C 48		F 100.44	🗂 10C #5	F 170 #8
					Process	Hactle Cau	tool
					Stank (s)	Flow PQ	Pasteat
4007	8948 Ada	A CONTRACTOR OF A	Bulleto DOG Str.	W1.0049 TERMON			
and a	eres an Te	нароливно на	These states of the			000	125
	rave on n	тронато на	Thar the conte	-			and the second se
	Tree Son To	and a second second second	Thar the costs		Allere (M)	000	and the second se
31.0 271 ()	TPOP SAM TO	парелилич не	Thur the control				and the second sec
-	**** *** To	negerature en:	These sees control				and the second se
31.0 271 ()	type# bas 70	agonutan su	These areas contained		The second secon	T Alger	and the second se
-	trei on T	and an	There was a second		Configure (6)	T Aque	
-	The second	neperadore na	There were come		Configure (6)	F Aques Optimes F Rapid	and the second second
110	true has n	nagaritadare va	These Advances of the		Confilment (6)	F Aques COL COL COL COL COL COL COL COL COL COL	
100-	true tan T	nagaritadare va	There were control		Conflicter (4)	Contraction of the second seco	
	••"		There are book to be		Confilment (6)	Tages Ta	

➤ 3. The Reflow Stage will end (all heaters will be turned off,on the initial cycle) when the target of the Reflow-Device – Joints setting has been reached.



Reference:

·All thermocouples are real-time graphically displayed.

• The diffuser will remain on until the Board Control T/C #1 Max. (\mathfrak{C}) setting is reached. The diffuser will then turn off. The board temperature will be in a maintain mode of the setting. When a temperature of 5 \mathfrak{C} lower than the setting is sensed, the diffuser will reactivate.

ACTIVATING THE THERMAL SMART TRACK CYCLE: COOL DOWN STAGE



Real-time Temperatures value of solder joint(s).

Note: The Cool Down Stage indicator will be illuminated.

Note: Message will state "Device Joints Are in Reflow Cool Down Stage."

Note: Message will state "Cool down: above 183°c". 2. The combined Process Reflow (s) and Cool Down (s), (183°c) time should equal the Device Joint(s), Reflow (s) time. The system provides a 10 second success window.

Reflow (s)

060

n U

Reference: The Cool Down Stage is defined as the time the joints go from the Target Temperature (200° default

setting) of the joints (Device - Joint) to 183°c.

1. The Cool Down Stage

temperatures have reached

the Device Joint Target (°C).

CoolDown (°C)

170

will start when the Joint

Device Joint(s) - Average

Target (°C)

200

Cool Down

Reflow

Time

➤ 3. The Cool Down Stage will end when the Process Cool Down (s), (183°c) senses the joints to be under 183°c. After the Cool Down Stage the first



Note: The Data indicator will be illuminated.

After the Cool Down Stage the first automatic profile cycle is finished.

If all thermal profile parameters have been met on the first pass, the Done Indicator will be illuminated.



Process

Soak (s)

Reflow (s)

CoolDown (s)

(user °C)

(183 °C)

If all thermal profile parameters have not been, met the Optimize Indicator will be illuminated.



■ **Reference:** The CoolDown (user °c) time is the time between the joint temperature at 183 °c to the defined cooldown temperature (170 °cdefault setting). This will automatically be transferred to the profile.



> The first run is basically an information gathering cycle. Many times the cycle will not be optimized on the first run. The "Optimize Indicator" will be illuminated.



>1. If the first profile did not meet criteria, additional cycles will <u>automatically</u> <u>be performed.</u> Allow cycles to occur.



Reference: "Waiting for the minimum board temperature" message will appear.

>2. If/when successful thermal profile parameters have been met, the illumination of "Optimize indicator" will change to the"Done indicator".

Note: No manual adjustments can be made.

Reference:

• The board temperature must record below 60°c prior to start.

• The board radio indicator will illuminate.

Reference:

• The Rule (see below) which governs will be indicated.

• The Data #1, #2, #3 radio indicator will illuminate.

Note: Data #2 and #3 will illuminate if or when additional cycles are required.



Up to 3 additional cycles (besides the original) can occur. The system considers and applies the 3 adjustment rules in a sequential manner.

The following list defines the 3 adjustment rules that may be applied during the optimize adjustment session. Only one rule can be applied per optimize cycle.

<u>Rule #1</u>

The targeted device joint average temperature was not achieved. Attempt to increase device top maximum temperature by 5 °C. If the device top maximum temperature is currently implemented, the rule is skipped.

<u>Rule #2</u>

The actual reflow time was less than the target reflow time minus 10 seconds (the system provides a 10 second success window). To compensate, the system will consider the actual cool down time. Next, the system will compute the necessary time extension to achieve the targeted reflow seconds. This time extension is implemented using a device joint average temperature maintain mode. The heating and flow sub-systems will be pulsed on/off to maintain the current device joint average temperature rather than simply turned off when the joint temperature is reached as in the original cycle.

<u>Rule #3</u>

The target device joint average temperature was not achieved. If the targeted device joint average temperature is at the minimum, the rule is skipped.

CYCLE COMPLETION - DECISION

The system will automatically detect a completed (optimized) thermal cycle.

➤ 1. The system reviews the results of each completed cycle to determine if the targeted thermal results were achieved. If the desired results can not be achieved, the system will attempt a maximum of 3 additional optimize cycles.

➤ 2. The system will illuminate the Done LED when the optimized session has finished.

Note: If an optimized cycle can not be achieved, the system will report this condition to the user.

Note: If the system fails to reach the required minimum soak or reflow temperature targets, the cycle will be terminated and the user immediately informed.

Message will state "Above the minimum soak temperature" or "Above the minimum reflow temperature"



➤ 3. Activity Time Out

The system provides time out protection against unachievable process results. The system is designed to perform thermal process optimizations unattended.

After a cycle completes, and a period of inactivity occurs, the system will produce a time out alarm and exit the Thermal SMART Track screen.

Press the "Thumbs Up" icon to reenter the Thermal SMART Track screen.

Upon reentering this screen, the system will automatically reload the current data sets generated during the last process optimization.

The user may then select (by clicking on a radio button) any data set to initiate a graph redraw.

Process Optin	mization
Rule:	
	1-2-3-
Data: 🔿	000



The Optimize LED represents an iterative cvcle.





Only if standard conditions do not allow the 3 target setting parameters: top of package, joint temperature, and time over reflow; then advance features may be required.

I. If the device top overshoot is unacceptable the Device Top – f(x) parameter should be increased.

Device top - f(x)

This parameter (scroll bar) provides weighed, functional influence to the overall process prediction algorithm. Increasing this value improves the process sensitivity of the algorithm. Decreasing this value reduces the

process sensitivity of the algorithm. This parameter only influences the prediction algorithm during the reflow stage. The range for this parameter is 0-10.



The default value is 2.

> 2. If the device top continues to overshoot with in the Device Top – f(x) parameters exhausted, the Dev. Top Ramp (°C) should be decreased.

This parameter provides additional decision-making power to the temperature prediction algorithm, allowing the slope (curve) to be adjusted any time during the process. The thermal momentum will be dampened reducing any sharp thermal changes.



➤ 3. Device/assemblies that retain considerable heat (ceramic devices) may require more significant flow adjustments to continue to track and map the targeted process.

Nozzle Control – Adjust

This parameter (check box) provides additional decision-making power to the flow rate prediction algorithm, allowing the flow rate to be adjusted any time during the process. Selecting this check box (checked) will allow the system to reduce the nozzle flow rate whenever the device top temperature ramp projection exceeds the user-defined thermal model. In addition, this feature

allows the prediction algorithm to more frequently (dynamically) interact with the process. Adjustments can never exceed the maximum flow % limit defined by the operator, however, these flow rates can be significantly reduced during the process.

Note: Standard flow adjustments (check box clear) only occur during the reflow stage.

The default value of this parameter is not active (clear check box). This is an advanced prediction input feature and should only be used when the standard algorithm does not yield the required process results.

Reference: The air flow is normally reduced by half to slow down the thermal momentum.





Process parameters are defaulted to the following: **Option:** Process Parameter Limit Protection The user will not be allowed to enter/adjust process parameters beyond the system process min/max limits: A limit check is performed on all process parameters prior to activating the TST cycle.

Device Joint(s) – Av Target (°C): User Cool down (°C Reflow (s): Min. Soak (°C): Max. Soak (°C): Soak (s):	200) 195-220 150-175 15-180 120-150 160-180 30-120
<u>Device Top – T/C #2</u> Max (°C):	² 225	200-240
<u>Adjacent Device(s) -</u> Max (°C):	<u>– Independent</u> 150	150-183
<u>Board Control – T/C</u> Target (°C): Start (°C): Max (°C):	#1 90 60 120	75-150 60 100-150
<u>Nozzle Control</u> Preheat (°C): Max Flow (%):	125 000	1-200 1-100

The user can enter a parameter value directly through the use of the up or down arrows

Targ	et (°C
2	00

or the pop-up numeric keypad.

200	Clear	BackSpace
7 8	9	
4 5	6	
1 2	3	

This screen allows the operator to control the default parameters that are used by the Thermal SMART Track and Automatic Profile Build tools.

* Warning: Assistance from Air-Vac should be made prior to changes to Global settings .

Note: All profiles from this point will utilize the changed parameters. All previous profiles will be saved using the previous settings.

rmail SMART Track				NO DECE DECEMBER
Device Joint(s)				Board Control - T/C #1
Target (°C) 200	CoolDew 170	n (°C)	Reflow (s)	Target (°C) 090 Start (°C)
Min Soak (°C)	Max Soa	k (°C)	Soak (s) 060	060 Max (°C) 120
Process				Device Top - T/C #2
Dev Top Ramp ('C/s)	- Target			Max (°C) 225
Nozzle Control Prehest (*C) 125				Adjacent Device(s) Max (*C) 150
s ল grams ি newtons				e inch e mm
matic Profile Build				1
	Heater Stabilize	0000000		Nezzle Position
orce Placement		Time (sec)	Flow (%)	Reflow - REL Move
orce Placement Target Range 0075.00 0025.00	Temp ("C) 125	060	035	-0.050
Target Range 0075.00 0025.00	125			J-0.050
Target Range	125		etry	Removal - REL Move

The default parameter screen is available from the setup menu. (hidden menu).



1. Device Joint(s)	Controls device joint temperature reflow
 Target (°C) CoolDown (°C) Reflow (s) Min Soak (°C) Max Soak (°C) Soak (s) 	
2. Process	
 Dev Top Ramp (°C/s) – Target 	Controls device top temperature ramp.
3. Nozzle Control	Controls nozzle preheat temperature.
 Preheat (°C) 	
4. Board Control - T/C #1	Provides a consistent starting temperature for the board and controls the maximum temperature.
 Target (°C) Start (°C) 	
· Max (°C)	
5. Device Top - T/C #2	
· Max (°C)	Controls device top maximum temperature.
6. Adjacent Device(s)	
- Max (°C)	Controls adjacent device maximum temperature.

APPLYING THE BEST-FIT THERMAL SEQUENCE

Selecting the Thermal Sequence

Note: The system does the best it can to optimize the cycle results in a progressive sequence (typically, cycle #2 performs better than cycle #1).

> 1. Click on the last data radio button filled.

The graph will be drawn to this thermal sequence.

2. Click on Save.

The "Save Thermal Sequence" screen will appear.

Naming and Saving the thermal Sequence

ive Thermal Sequence	
Name Control	
Long Name:	



Reflow

060

The short file name is used in the backup / restore utilities. The short name file extension is (.THL).

Reference: A completed profile will have 2 events defined with replay requirements.

- Board preheat.

- Device reflow – This event will occur after the preheat event and is comprised of the soak, reflow and cool down stages.

These thermal sequence files will be attached to a motion sequence. This task is completed during the automatic profile build session.

➤ 1. A long file name (similar to standard profile names) must be given. these control steps.





The "Teach" screen will appear.



CoolDown ["C]

170

> 3. Press the

mal SMART Tra ave Bules

200

Device Joint(s) - Average Target (°C) Cool

APPLYING THE BEST-FIT THERMAL SEQUENCE

The Import Graph Data Files Screen will appear.



Click on the up-thumb to activate the automatic profile build utility, by-passing this import-thermal sequence/reports screen.

Deference: Import - Thermal Sequence / Reports

The user has the opportunity to analyze and print the results of the automatic thermal profiling session. If desired, the user can perform these tasks at a later time.

The same reports, available for standard profiles, are available for automatically generated thermal cycles.

1. Review process results.

2. Print detail graph data.

Print summary or graph data.

Thermal sequence data is recorded each second and saved as a standard ASCII file. These files are stored in the c:\windows\drs24\thermals directory. These files can be viewed using a standard tool such as notepad. A thermal attachment will be replayed, second by second, during the appropriate profile event (determined automatically during the profile build session).

To review the process run.

The "Thermal Sequence" radio button must be checked. The listing is in chronological order. Select Profile by double clicking. Select Graph Data to access thermocouple summary information. The system does the best it can to optimize the cycle results in a progressive sequence (typically, cycle #2 performs better than cycle #1), however, the operator is still responsible for selecting the best-fit thermal sequence before continuing to the automatic profile build utility.



2. Click on Save.

 \triangleright

▶ 1. Click on any data button (filled). After the optimize cycles have completed.



ares Control	
Short Name:	61
Long Name:	

- **3**. A long file name must be given.
- **4.** Press the "Thumbs up" icon.



The "Teach" screen will appear.

5. Repeat the procedure for as many thermal sequence runs as you wish to save.

Note: At later date the user can select a thermal sequence from the available database (created, or appended to, during the automated thermal profiling session).

Note: The last thermal sequence displayed on the graph (screen) will be used to create the thermal sequence in the automatic build program.

6. Press the "Thumbs up" icon to exit screen and go to profile build.

This screen performs the attachment of a thermal sequence, to the user defined profile motion sequence. The screen defaults to the automatic component replacement option.

The operator must define the following build parameters:

- > 1. Application Definitions
 - · Component replacement.
 - · Or, Component removal (excludes the cool down replay sequence).
- > 2. Nozzle Definitions
 - Raised or Contact
 - Nozzle Length
 - Device Height
 - Board Thickness
- > 3. Thermal Sequence Attachment Control
 - Select

Component Removal	 Component Replacement Automatic Pickup Manual Pickup Auto Force Placement Manual Placement
Nozzle Definitions C inch C mm Reflow Position Raised Nozzle Length: Device Height: Board Thickness: 00.062	Options
Thermal Sequence - Attachment Control	

Reference: The following list defines the data that is recorded:

.

•

Process stage - measured against the device joint average temperature.

- *P* Waiting for the minimum board temperature.
- WS Waiting for the minimum soak temperature.
 - S Above the minimum soak temperature.
- WR Waiting for the minimum reflow temperature.
- R Above the minimum reflow temperature.
- RC Cool down: above 183°C.
 - UC Cool down: above the user defined cool down temperature.
- 1. Seconds.
- 2. Nozzle heater temperature.
- 3. Nozzle flow rate.
- 4. Board temperature T/C #1.
- 5. Device top of package T/C #2.
- 6. User defined T/C #3.

- 7. User defined T/C #4.
- 8. User defined T/C #5
- 9. User defined T/C #5.
- 10. User defined T/C #7.
- 11. User defined T/C #8

AUTOMATIC PROFILE BUILD

emplate Sequence	
Application Definitions	
Component Removal	Component Replacement
F Removal Retry	 Automatic Pickup Manual Pickup Auto Force Placement Manual Placement
Nozzle Definitions	Options
Finch Comm FRaised Contact	
Nozzle Length: 0.000 ES Device Height: 0.000 ES Board Thickness: 00.062	
Thermal Sequence - Altachment Control	
Short Name:	

✓ Note: Pressing the Thumbs Up icon on the Import-Thermal Sequence/Reports screen will present the Build Profile screen.

The system will default to the Component Replacement program.

The Component Replacement will be defaulted to the Automatic Pickup and Auto Force Placement mode.

If this is acceptable continue to next step.

Option: If the user wishes the Manual Pickup and Manual Placement may be selected.

Reference:

Component Replacement:

<u>Automatic Pickup:</u> The template will automatically include all events to pick up the device using the bga insertion tool.

<u>Auto Force Placement:</u> The template will automatically include a near place (approximately .10" from the board) followed by an auto force placement of 100 grams +/- 20 grams.



Option: Manual Pickup: The template will include an event which will present the nozzle. The operator will prompt to manually insert or position the bga to the nozzle. This will be a footswitch event. Press the footswitch to proceed with the sequence.

P Option: Manual Placement: The template will include an event which will present the bga and nozzle just above the board (approximately .10inch) immediately after the alignment event. The operator will be prompt to manually position the bga to board. This will be a footswitch event. Press the footswitch to proceed with the sequence.

Note: The operator has full control over the placement process; the automated features are not activated after the operator completes these steps.

AUTOMATIC PROFILE BUILD – NOZZLE DEFINITIONS

Reflow Position:

is the selection that controls the motion, which occurs during the removal/replacement process.

> 1. Select the "Raised" or	-No:
"Contact" mode.	e
	_

Nozzle Def	initions	
© inch	Reflow Position	
C mm	Raised	C Contact
		11 A.

• The "Raised" mode uses a relative move (-0.050") to back the nozzle away from the device during the reflow process.

• The "Contact" mode does not use the relative move logic.

Nozzle Length:

The correct nozzle length must be selected as automatic component pick-up, alignment, and placement positions are based using this dimension.


AUTOMATIC PROFILE BUILD – NOZZLE DEFINITIONS

Device Height:

The correct device height must be selected as automatic component pick-up, alignment, and placement positions are based using this dimension.



Board Thickness:

The correct Board Thickness must be entered as automatic alignment and placement positions are based using this dimension.



thermal data profile.

DRS24C Series Manual

COMPLETE PROFILE SAVE - FINAL PROFILE (THERMAL AND MOTION SEQUENCE

The standard profile save screen has the additional ability to attach a thermal sequence.

Save Aa	
Name and Link Control Short Name: 1011001.DRS Short Name: Soldering / Desoldering Link Name: Site Cleaning Long Name: Group: Control Customer Group: Air-Vac Engineering Company	 A "Short Name" is automatically created. 1. A "Long Name" must be given. For example: 256BGA Replacement (.062" thick board)(N27EZ27)
Board Group: Profile Library Device Group: Leaded Devices	→ 2. Select "Group Control" Groups.
Thermal Sequence - Attachment Control Long Name: Short Name: Clear	Reference: The Thermal Sequence attachment will automatically be inserted (filled) after the TST screen

Reference: The system will automatically adjust the following nozzle positions

- Component pickup.
- Vision alignment.
- Starting force placement position (0.050" above board automatic, 0.100" manual). Component drop-off.

3. Record the short name for profiling link capability.

Short Name: 1011001.DRS	I
Link Name:	- Soldering / Desoldering
Link Name:	- Site Cleaning



➤ 4. Click on the Thumbs Up icon to save. Click on the "OK" of the "Help Message" to complete save.

The profile is now saved.

COMPONENT REMOVAL TEMPLATE - THE LINK PROFILE (S) TO THE THERMAL SEQUENCE PROFILE

After saving the original thermal profile the "DRS Software Application" screen will appear.

Iptions	Control	History	⊻ic
680 -			

➤ 1. Select "Control". Then select -"Automatic Profile Build"

The Build Profile-Template Sequence screen will appear.

Build Profile Iemplote Sequence - Application Definitions		 >2. Select the Component Removal – Application Definitions
Component Removal F Removal Retry	Component Replacement Automatic Pickup C Manual Pickup Auto Force Placement C Manual Placement C Manual Placement	 (assuming the Component Replacement was first created). <i>Option:</i> Removal Retry allows 3 attempts to remove the device if the device does not
Ø inch Reflow Position Ø inch Reflow Position Ø nozzle Length: 0.000 Device Height: 0.000 Board Thickness: 00.062		pickup. The flow rate will increase every 20 seconds (3 times.) → 3. Complete the Nozzle Definitions information required.
- Thermal Sequence - Attachment Control Long Name: Short Name:		→ 4. Press the Thumbs Up icon Reference: The Thermal Sequence- attachment Control Long and short name should appear and match the corresponding profile.

The "Save As" screen will appear

e As	
Name and Link Control—	/
Short Name: 1011001	DRS
Link Name:	- Soldering / Desoldering
Link Name:	- Site Cleaning
Long Name:	
Group Control	

5. Provide the "Long Name"

/ 🛄 Reference: The "Short Name" will appear.

Note: The correct "Group Control" will appear if done in sequence to the original thermal sequence save.

➢ 6. Provide the short name of the corresponding "Component Replacement" thermal profile.

➤ 7. Press "Thumbs Up" icon to save.

After creation of a thermal sequence, modifications can be made to suit unusual requirements. No modifications can be made to the "replay sequence event".



rmal SMART Track	- Manage			
Device Joint(s)			Board Control - T/C #1	
Target (°C) 200	CoolDown (°C) 170	Reflow (s) 060	Target (°C) 090 Start (°C)	
Min Soak (°C) 140	Max Soak (°C) 170	Soak (s) 060	060 Max (°C) 120	
Process			Device Top - T/C #2	in a start
Dev Top Ramp (°C/s) - Tar 1.50	get		Ma× (°C) 225	
Nozzle Control		and the second	Adjacent Device(s)	
Preheat (°C)			Max (°C) 150	
8				
€ grams C newtons			€inch Cmm	
omatic Profile Build				
orce Placement	leater Stabilize Event		Nozzle Position	đ
Target Range 0075.00 0025.00	Temp (°C) Time (sec 125 060	c) Flow (%) 035	Reflow - REL Move -0.050	-
ost-Removal-Reflow / Pre-Motio	n - Heat Event Remova	al Retry		l
	Time (sec) Temp	p (°C) Time (sec)	Removal - REL Move	

1.	Force Placement Target Range 	Controls force placement system.
2.	 Heater Stabilize Event Temp (°C) Time (sec) Flow (%) 	Provides a consistent starting temperature for the nozzle heater.
З.	Nozzle Position • Reflow - REL Move	Motion required for nozzles that do not contact the device during reflow. This position is measured as a relative move.
	Removal - REL Move	Motion required to lift the device from the board. This position is measured as a relative move.
4.	Post-Removal-Reflow / Pre-Motion - Heat Event Temp (°C) 	Event provides <u>optional</u> , additional heat flow and is executed just prior to activating any removal motion.
	• Time (sec)	
	Note: Flow rate is determined during the Thermal SMA	RT Track session.
5.	Removal Retry Temp (°C) 	Parameter is applied as an increment to the existing heater set

• Time (sec)

Parameter is applied as an increment to the existing heater set point. Parameter reflects the additional time that the retry attempt will use.

- Note: Both Diffusers are activated.

 $m{*}$ Warning: Assistance from Air-Vac should be made prior to Global settings changes .

Event 1 Messag	Upper Heater Temperature off ¹ ge "Stabilizing he	off ²	Time 0 ³	<u>Diffuser</u> Temperature 	Flow 	Notes: do not move
2 Messa	off ge "Heater off"	off	1			do not move
3 Messag	off ge "Place device	off into load	Foot ding tray	 with vacuum pro	 bbe, che	component insertion position ck polarity"
4	off	off	0			nozzle vacuum on; component pickup
5 Messag	off ge "Align device,	off lock tab	foot le after a	 alignment is com	 plete"	vision alignment position
6 Messag	off ge "Flux sit unles	off ss solder	0 r paste ha	- as been applied"		
7 Messa	off ge "Position tem	off perature	5 sensor a	 approximately 3 i	 nches a	away from B G A"
8 Messa	off ge "Waiting for s	off tarting be	0 oard tem	 perature."		skip ⁴
9 Messa	off ge "Force placer	off nent"	0	100	low	force placement ⁶ (not shown)
10	off	off	0	100	low	relative move ⁷ ; skip ⁸
11 Messa	off ge "Preheating b	off oard"	0	420	high	
12 Messag	off ge " Replay therr	off nal reflov	0 w sequer	420 nce"	high	do not move; maintain ⁵
13 Messa	off ge "Process com	off plete"	0	off	off	

Program is set to use the following setting based on selection.

•	Application L	Application Definitions: Component Replacement		Nozzle Definitions: Reflow Position		
	Automatic Pickup	Manual Pickup	AutoForce Placement	Manual Placement	Raised	Contact
off ¹ (°c): off ² (%): 0 ³ (seconds):	125	125	125	125		
off ² (%):	35	35	35	35		
0 ³ (seconds):	60	60	60	60		
skip ⁴ Thermocouple(°c):60	60	60	60		
maintain ⁵ Thermo(°c):	125	125	125	125		
force placement 6	75 g+/-25 g		75 g+/-25 g			
relative move $^{\prime}$ ("):	-0.050	0	-0.050	0		
skip ⁴ Thermocouple(°c):90	90	90	90		

Note: Thermocouple channel #1 must be connected and used to measure board temperature.

Note: Both Diffusers are activated.

1	<u>Upper Heater</u> nt Temperature off ¹ sage "Stabilizing h	off ²	Time 0 ³	<u>Diffuser</u> Temperature 250	Flow low	Notes:
2 Mes	off sage "Nozzle to ab	off ove boa	0 rd positio	250 on"	low	z=3.527
3 Mes	off sage "Position noz	off zle over	Foot device.	250 Vacuum tube she	low ould light	depowered tly contact top of device."
4 Mes	off sage "Lock table. F	off Position	5 temperat	250 ture sensor appro	low oximately	"do not move" y 3 inches from B G A"
5	off	off	0	250	low	relative move $^{4} = 0$
6 Mes	off sage "Preheating b	off oard"	0	420	high	skip ⁷
7 Mes	off sage "Replay therm	off nal reflov	0 v sequen	420 ce"	high	maintain pcb temp.; maintain ⁸
8	off ⁵	off	06	420	low	relative move 4 = 0 ; maintain 8 ; pcb temp
9	off ⁵	off	06	420	low	nozzle vacuum on;; pcb temp
10 Mes	off ⁵ sage "Removing de	off evice"	06	420	low	relative move 4 = 0;nozzle vacuum on;maintain 8 pcb temp
11	off	off	0	200	low	z=0 (upward movement); nozzle vacuum on
12	off	off	0	200	low	z=2.525; component drop-off
13	off	off	0	200	low	vacuum off; puff-off
14 Mes	off sage " Remove B (off G A"	5	200	low	<i>z=0;</i>
15	off	off	2	200	low	home position

15 off off 2 200 low home position Message "Process complete. Select "Load Process Link File" for site cleaning.

Program is set to use the following setting based on selection.

	Application Definitions		<u>Nozzle Defi</u>	nitions: Reflow Position
	Component Removal	Removal Retry	Raised	Contact
off ¹ (°c):	125	125		
off ' (°c): off ² (%):	35	35		
0° (seconds):	60	60		
relative move [↑] (')		- 0.200	0
off ⁵ (°c):	125	10°c/20sec.		
0 ⁶ (seconds):	15			
skip ⁷ Thermoco	uple: 90	90		
maintain ⁸ Therm	ocouple:125	125		

The Automatic Profile Build screen is defaulted to the English (inches) system.

Option: Unit Conversion – Automatic Profile Build – Search Lists

If desired, metric (mm) units may be selected.



Profiling screen inch/mm will indicator the English or Metric System.

The **Nozzle Length** is converted to English or metric system units. Inch Dimensions

de Search			Notzin Search		
lozzle Part #	Nozzle Flow Rate	Nozzie Length	Nezzle Part #	Nezzle Flew Rate	Nezzle Lengt
N21EZ21.	45.	2.50	N21EZ21.	45.	63.5
N25EZ25.	50,	2,50	N25EZ25.	50.	63.5
27EZ27,	55,	2.50	N27EZ27,	55,	63.5
			NOTEZ31,	60. 70. 70,	63.5
31EZ31.	60.	2.50	N35EZ35.	70.	\$3.5
N35EZ35,	70,	2.50	N35EZ35CG.	70,	58.4
135EZ35CG.	70,	2.30	N40EZ40,	75,	63.5
40EZ40,	75,	2.50	N442244,	60.	63.5
N44EZ44	80,	2.50	N44EZ44CG.	00. 20,	58.4
144EZ44CG.	80.	2.30	N288DVG-4,	20,	\$6.0
ALEZALCE.	80.	2.30	N380DVG-4	25.	66.0
			N425DVG-4,	30.	66.0
N280DVG-4.	20,	2.60	N566DVG-4	38.	66.0
N380DVG-4,	25,	2.60	N707DVG-4	35.	66.0
N425DVG-4,	30,	2.60	N578X885,	25. 38. 38. 35. 45.	66.0
NSEEDVG-4.	30.	2.60	N9230923,	50,	66.0
N707DVG-4.	30. 35,	2,60	N1081×1081.	55.	66.0
N707DVG-4,	35.	2.60	N1230X1238,	60.	66.0
		2,60	N1 3963(1 396,	60. 70. 50,	66.0
N570X885,	45,		N1002X1002	50	66.0
N923X923,	50,	2.60	N845X845,	45.	66.0
N1081×1081,	55.	2.60	10 41 41 400	60	66.0

The Device Height is converted to English or metric system units.

Device	Length
PBGA,	0.095
TBGA,	0.080
SBGA,	0.070
CBGA.	0.000
CCGA,	0.000
CSP,	0.035

Detion:

inch

C mm

6

Menu Option – Automatic Profile Build – Search Lists The user can manually enter nozzle or device lengths for nonstandard types. A menu option has been added to access the search lists provided in the Automatic Profile Build screen. The menu option allows entries to be added or removed. Additional entries must be properly positioned in the defined columns. Tabs should be used to separate the data fields (see above).



mm Dimensions

SITE CLEANING PROFILE LINK - COMPLETING ALL LINKED PROFILES



➤ 7. Go to "Options". Then "Open". Call up the "Component Removal" profile. Provide the "Short Name" for the "Site Dress" and "Component Replacement" Corresponding Profiles.

DRS24C Series Manual

FINAL TEST – SOLDER OR REMOVE ACTUAL DEVICES

> Solder quality should be verified using x-ray and/or functional testing.

Profile development should always include a production process verification step (repeatability and accuracy using production parts and the standard run utility).

- For component replacement.
 - Soldering quality.
 - Motion accuracy.
 - Component pickup.
 - Nozzle position for vision alignment.
 - Starting force placement position (0.050" above board automatic,
 - 0.100" manual).
- For component removal.
 - Removal efficiency.
 - Motion accuracy.
 - Component drop off.

Sub-System Alarm Control

The system protects against the following standard alarm conditions:

- Flow and temperature limits
- Low pressure
- Thermocouple system
- Force
- Maximum cycle counter

All Thermal Sequences are stored.

• To access, click on "Control", then "Automatic Profile Build".



• Any file name can be selected.





- The long and short name will appear on the "Build Profile" screen.
- The file will be attached to the Build Profile for further profile completion.

The Backup and Restore options have been changed to utilize the LONG file name. This allows a user to copy profiles without the need to know the short file name.

Aug Pacilie		Restore Profile	
Files INDEX.Com. PRICE 27 nm Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N1081X1001] INDEX.Com. [N1081X1001] INDEX.Com. [N1081X2 nm Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N1081X1001] INDEX.Com. [N1081X2 nm Removal [JB2 Inch thick based] [N1081X1001] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering Inch thick based] [N1081X1001] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N1081X1001] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N1081X1001] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N1081X1001] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N1081X1001] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N1081X1001] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N10801X101] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N20805] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N20805] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N20805] INDEX.Com. (SEP 44 Selfering [JB2 Inch thick based] [N20805] INDEX.Com. (Files 1002082.ds: PBGA 27 mm Soldering (J62 inch thick board) (N1081X1601) 1002083.ds: PBGA 27 mm Site Cleaning 1002083.ds: CSP 46 Site Cleaning 1002083.ds: PBGA 35 mm Reneval (J682 inch thick board) (N1080V6-3) 1002083.ds: PBGA 118 Site Cleaning 1002083.ds: PBGA 118 Site Cleaning 1002083.ds: PBGA 118 Site Cleaning 1002085.ds: PBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085.ds: CBGA 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick board) 1002085 mch 256 303 Sitdering (100 mch thick boar	
antioner Group Mr-Vec 1/89. *	Backup Drive	1002101.drs: CBGA 256 303 Site Cleaning 1002102.drs: CBGA CCGA 625 Removal [.100 inch thick board] [N1305X1305D7	
Inard Group Profile Library 1/29			Restore Drive
kes Arnys 1/90 ·			(で) (学) (学)

All links and thermal sequence files are copied.

- The user can copy multiple files simultaneously.
- The user can select any profile from and existing groups.
- Missing Customer, Board or Device groups are <u>automatically</u> added during the rebuild index messages (Open, Delete, Backup and Restore options).
- The user can select any destination drive recognized by the system (ZIP drive, network drive).
- The user can choose between <u>Profile</u> and <u>Thermal Sequence</u> (Thermal SMART Track) files.

The user retains the flexibility to copy files directly using the Explorer tool. The new backup and restore utilities will recognize any method of file transfer (DRS24 tools or Explorer).



Profile Portability

Standard profile portability is maintained. If a profile has a thermal attachment, both the thermal sequence file (*.THL)

the profile motion file (*.DRS) must also be transferred to the destination machine.

When backing up profile, thermal sequence automatically is added to backup.

<u>THERMAL SMART TRACK –</u> <u>AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE PROFILING SCREEN OVERVIEW</u>



Thermal Profile Graph

Thermal Tre	
Screen:	Actual real-time setting of thermocouples
Board:	Indicates cycle (board) is above Board Control – T/C#1, Start (°C) setting.
Preheat:	Indicates cycle (board) is in the Preheat (between Start (°C) and Target (°C)) settings.
Soak:	Indicates cycle (joints) are in the Soak (between min. Soak (°C) and max. Soak (°C))
	settings.
Reflow:	Indicates cycle (joints) are in the Reflow (between 183°C and Target °C) settings.
Cool Down:	Indicates cycle (joints) are in the Cool Down (between Target °C and Cool Down °C)
	settings.
Done:	Indicates the cycle is successful and finished.
Optimize:	Indicates the cycle was unsuccessful and will restart.
Nozzle:	Upper Heater temperature setting.
Board:	Board (T/C#1) temperature.
Dev. Top:	Top of package (T/C#2) temperature.
T/C#3:	Joint temperature.
Davias laint	
	(s) - Average Setting for maximum joint temperature (in reflow event).
Target (°C):	
Cool Down (Reflow(s):	Setting for time of joint temperature over reflow (in reflow event).
Min. Soak (°	
•	
Max. Soak (°	
Soak (°C):	Setting for time of joint temperature in soak event (between min. and max. soak
T/C#3:	setting). Thermocouple for joint temperature.
T/C#3. T/C#4-#8:	Option thermocouples for joint temperature.
1/6#4-#0.	

Davias Tan T/C#2	
<u>Device Top – T/C#2</u> Max (°C): F(x):	Setting for maximum top of package temperature (in reflow event). Adjustment for process sensitivity of temperature in reflow event.
<u>Board Control – T/C</u> Target (°C): Start (°C): Max (°C):	3.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2
Adjacent Device(s)	– Independent
Max (°C): T/C#3-#8:	Setting for maximum joint temperature throughout process. Option thermocouples for adjacent device temperatures.
<u>Process</u> Soak(s): Reflow(s):	Actual time joint is between min. Soak and max. Soak settings. Actual total time joint is between Target (°C) setting and 183°C (initial 183°C to Target plus 183°C values).
Cool Down(s)	
(183°C): (user °C):	Actual time joint is from Target (°C) setting to 183°C. Actual time joint is from Target (°C) setting to Cool Down (°C).
Day Tan Bamp (90	
<u>Dev. Top Ramp (°C</u> Target: Actual:	<u>Setting</u> of temperature/time slope of Device Top – T/C#2. Actual temperature/time slope of Device Top – T/C#2.
Dev. Joint Ramp (°(
Average: Actual:	Setting of average temperature of T/C#3 and activated Device Joint T/C#4-#8 thermocouples. Actual average temperature of T/C#3 and activated Device Joint T/C #4-#8 thermocouples.
Nozzle Control	
Flow(%): *: Adjust:	Flow of nozzle after board preheat and before cooldown. Presents automatic flow setting screen. Preheat (°C): Setting of nozzle temperature during heater stabilizing event.
<u>Options</u> Rapid: Machine Icon: Thumbs Up: Thumbs Down:	Sets the speed when using the up/down arrows. Starts the cycle. Saves information and exits screen. Exits screen with no information saved.
Process Optimization	<u>on</u>
Rule: Data:	Sets and displays the rule to adjust profile run criteria. Indicates the cycle (number of attempts).

Cycle History

Alarm History

History

6.4 History:

The **History** menu has two options: **Cycle** and **Alarm**. Both options will activate the **Windows 95 WordPad** tool and load the appropriate file. To print a file, select the **File** menu and click on the **Print** option. To return to the **Run** screen, select the **File** menu and click on the **Close** option.

6.4.1 Cycle History:

A History file entry is recorded each time the operator cycles a process profile.

Note: To activate this data logging feature, the operator must activate this option from the General Setup option.

This file captures the following fields:

Field 1 - The time of day the cycle was run.



6.4.2 Alarm History:

The software continuously monitors the controlling sub-systems. If an alarm condition occurs for any process or hardware issue, an **Alarm** file entry will be recorded.

Note: This data logging feature is <u>not</u> optional. The system records <u>all</u> alarm condition.

This file captures the following fields.





Page 130

Section 6: Software

6.5 Video / Screen Utilities:

The **Video/Screen Utilities** option will allow the operator to capture or modify video images

6.5.1 Save Video Image

The **Save Video** option will allow the operator to review/capture a live video image. The operator must first setup the live video image. After completing this task, the operator can freeze or capture the video snapshot.

6.5.1.1 Step 1 – Setup Live Video Image



Save Video Image
Modify Video Image
<u>P</u> rint Screen

6.5.1.2 Step 2 - Get Video Snapshot

Select the **Get Video Snapshot** menu to capture the video image.



6.5.1.2.1 Save As:

Photo images can be permanently saved and linked to specific profiles. The same video snapshot can be used by several profiles.

The Save As option will allow the operator to copy the video snapshot to the DRS24 photo directory.

The operator <u>must</u> be sure the correct directory has been selected before completing the **Save As** option. Photo images <u>must</u> be stored in the following directory: C:\WINDOWS\DRS24\PHOTO (default).

To save the bitmap, enter the name of the bitmap in the **File <u>n</u>ame** edit box and click on the **Save** Button. To exit the **Save As** screen, click on **Cancel**.

Save As		? ×
Save jn:	🔁 Photo	🔳 🔁 🖬
🛛 📝 BGA225	5_COMPONENT	
File <u>n</u> ame: Save as <u>t</u> yp	untitled e: 256 Color Bitmap	Save Cancel

1

6.5.1.2.2 Exit:

To exit the Save Video Image option, select the File menu and click on the Exit option.



The **About** option will display the version number for the **Save Live Video** program.

About DRS24 Save / Load Video Images
Air-Vac Engineering Company, Inc.
30 Progress Avenue
Seymour, CT 06483
U.S.A.
Version 1.00
Phone: 203/888-9900
Fax: 203/888-1145

6.5.2 Modify Video Image:

The **Modify Video Image** menu will allow the operator to load (**WINDOWS95 Paint** tool) a video snapshot from the default photo directory

(C:I\WINDOWS\DRS24\PHOTO). These images can be modified (by adding text or graphics) to better clarify how the video snapshot can be used.





6.6 Reset Cycle Counter:

The **Reset Cycle Counter** menu allows the operator to clear (zero) the cycle counter

The cycle counter controls the number of consecutive cycles that can be processed without interruption. When the maximum number of cycles is achieved, the system will generate an alarm. The alarm condition will continue until the operator selects this menu option.



Section 6: Software

<u>S</u>etup

<u>G</u>roups

Operato<u>r</u> Pass<u>w</u>ord

Message <u>T</u>ext Mes<u>s</u>age Title

⊻ision System

Diffuser Idle

Process Counters

Customer and Network

6.7 Setup:

The standard **Setup** menu allows the operator adjust machine related setup or control parameters. These options are only available to high priority operators.

6.7.1 Diffuser Idle:

Selecting the **Diffuser Idle** from the **Setup** menu will present the operator with the **Diffuser Idle Control** screen. This screen allows the operator to adjust the temperature and flow rate for the diffuser system (left/right). These settings are global and will control the diffuser during all screens <u>except</u> the **Run** screen. Individual profiles may be programmed to deactivate the **Diffuser Idle** feature during the **Run** screen.

6.7.2 DRS Maintenance - Process Counters:

Selecting the **Process Counter** option from the **Setup** menu will present the **DRS Maintenance - Process Counter** screen. This screen displays the **Current Process Cycles** and **Max Process Cycles** parameters. The operator can change these counters by deleting the old value and retyping the new value.





6.7.3 Customer and Network Setup Screen:

The Customer and Network setup screen allows operator to adjust several customer specific parameters.

- The **Customer Name** field will be displayed on the **Main** screen. The numeric field, to the right of the **Customer Name**, is used to position the text on the **Main** screen.
- The **Serial#** field is used as part of the profile name that is saved to the hard disk drive. This number should exactly match the serial number of the machine. This value is setup at the factory and should not be changed.
- The following edit boxes control the critical system directories: Open. Export.
 - History
 - Photo.

(A)	
DRS Setup - Customer and Network	X
Customer / Network Information	
Name: Customer Name 391	
Serial #: 0000	
Open Dir: C:\WINDOWS\DRS24\PROFILES	TP 1
Export Dir: C:\WINDOWS\DRS24\EXPORT	
History Dir: C:\WINDOWS\DRS24\SYSTEM	
Photo Dir: C:\WINDOWS\DRS24\PHOTO	

6.7.4 Customer, Board and Device Group Setup Screens:

The group maintenance screens allow the operator to create or delete a group. To create a new group name, type the desired group name into the group edit box (A). Click on the New / Add Entry button to insert the new group into the existing list (A). To delete a group, the operator must first highlight the group (A). Next, the operator can click on the Delete Highlighted Entry button to remove the entry from the list. To save these changes, click on the Thumbs Up button. To cancel any changes, click on the Thumbs Down button.

Customer Group	×
Group:	
Air-Vac Engineering Company	
System Files	
Board Group	
Group:	
BGA	
Demo Board LEADED DEVICES	
Profile Library	
Device Group	
Group:	
Area Arrays Demo Board	
System Files	
OK / Save Changes / Exit Screen Delete Highlighted Entry	
Cancel / Do Not Save / Exit Screen New / Add Entry	

6.7.5 Operator Setup Screen:

This screen is used is used to modify the registered operator list. Operators are grouped into three categories:

<u>High priority</u>: These operators have access to <u>all</u> screens. <u>Caution</u> should be taken when defining these operators. Critical machine parameters can be adjusted or corrupted.

<u>Medium priority:</u> These operators can perform the following maintenance functions:

- Vision calibration
- Backup/restore
- Diffuser idle

In addition, these operators can run existing profiles.

Low priority: These operators can only run existing profiles.

New Operator			×
	Operator Control – Name: Priority: DRS24 MAINTENANCE OPERATOR	HIGH MEDIUM LOW	
			

6.7.6 Password:

This screen is used is used to modify the password associated with each operator priority level.

Edit Password	×
P	
Low Priority Password:]
Medium Priority Password:]
High Priority Password:]

6.7.7 Message Text:

This screen displays all system messages. These messages can be adjusted to better meet the communication needs of all the operators. If a language other than English is selected, this file can be converted.

🗐 Message - Notepad	_ 🗆 X
<u>File Edit S</u> earch <u>H</u> elp	
Changes Have Not Been Saved - Continue ?	
Security Access Failed	
Invalid Long File Name Information	
Invalid Group Information	
Profile Save Completed	
File Exists - Overwrite ?	
Profile Save Was Not Completed	
Memory Resources Are Very Low	
Please Exit The DRS Software And Reboot The Computer	
Continue With Delete File :	
?	
Delete File FAILED	
Delete File Was Cancelled	
No File Open Continue With Delete HISTORY ?	
Delete HISTORY Failed	
Delete HISTORY Varied	
WARNING:	
The Run Graph History File FAILED	
Load Device	
- Please Wait	
Motor positions may be adjusted	
Click On The Cycle Start Button To Begin Process	
Open Nozzle Clamps	
Close Nozzle Clamps	
Low Pressure Detected	
Load Nozzle	
Nozzle Preheat Has Been Activated	
WAITING:	
Power	
Maintain	

6.7.8 Message Title:

This screen displays all system titles. These titles can be adjusted to better meet the communication needs of all the operators. If a language other than English is selected, this file can be converted.



6.8 Reset Operator:

To reset the system access to the production environment, the operator must reset the operator. Click on the **Reset Operator** option on the menu bar and the **Operator Registration** screen will be displayed. Log in again followed

with your security access code to gain access to the DRS24 machine

Operator Registratio	n	×
	Operator:	

6.9 Protected System Security Access:

To access the Protected System Menu Options, the operator must click on the Air-Vac logo with the right mouse button. This will load the Protected System Menu Options.



Setup Menu

The options in the menu bar will change slightly. The new options will have access to the protected system setup controls.

6.9.1 General System

S Setup - General System Options		
C Millimeters	Copen	Graph Export
© Inches	☑ Thermocouple(s) ☑ Notes	☑ Rotate Logo ☑ History
C Single Diffuser	Force	🗖 Bar Code
🖸 Double Diffuser	Motion	🔽 Multi-Media
C No Diffuser	🔽 Speech	🔽 Demo
Cool Air Injection	Cooling Ring	<mark>∏ <u>A</u>uto Cycle</mark>
© DRS24C	C DRS24R	
Language		
C Speech - DC Sustema	English Male	Pitch
Speech - RC Systems	O French Male	4
	C Spanish Male	Speed
C Speech - WAVE files	C German Male	8
Controls		
Screen Init	Screen Time-Out	Pitch - Audible Tone
15	20000	004500
Operating System	Low Memory	Board Address (dec)
1	010	768
en l	Tle	

<u> <u>S</u>e</u>	etup
<u>G</u>	eneral System
С	o <u>m</u> munication
Ŀ	imits and Defaults
М	lachine <u>O</u> ffsets
М	lotio <u>n</u>
F	orce <u>M</u> easurement
<u>N</u>	ozzle Flow Meter
С	ooling Ring Flo <u>w</u> Meter
R	un Screen Displays
Ω	ision System

6.9.2 Limits and Defaults

New groups can not be added to the list of available groups from this screen. The Default Groups can be changed in this option only. To change the default groups, the operator must click on the down arrow (A) to the right of the groups edit box. This will expand the edit box (B) to display all of the available groups.

. After making a selection, the list box collapses back down to one line. The new group will be displayed in the edit box. Click on the Thumbs Up (C) to save the changes and exit or click on the Thumbs Down (D) to discard the changes and exit the Limits and Defaults screen.

D	RS Setup - Limits and Defaults		X	
	Maximum Temperatures Nozzle °C Time (sec) Diffuser °C 420 2700 420	Default Force Limits Placement Force 2000.00 g	Force Range (D	り
	Default Temperature Limits Nozzle °C L-Diffuser °C R-Diffuser °C 100 100 100 Solder Reflow Temperature °C 183	Default Flow Rate Limits Nozzle Flow Sensor (%) 005		-
(B)	Default Groups Customer: Air-Vac Engineering Company			.)
	Board: Profile Library Device: Area Arrays Area Arrays Demo Board			

6.9.3 Reset System Access

To reset the system access to the production environment, the operator must reset the operator. Click on the Reset

Operator option on the menu bar and the **Operator Registration** screen will be displayed. Log in again followed with your security access code to gain access to the DRS24 machine

Operator Registration	on	×
	Operator:	

Table Of Contents

7 Operator Training

7.0	In	troduction	
7.1	Po	wer-Up	
7.2	Operator Registration		
7.3	Password		
7.4	M	ain Screen/Options/Open Directory Files	
7.5	Ru	nning the Operator Training QFP160 Profile5-6	
7.5.	.1	Install Vision Test Board7	
7.5.	.2	Load QFP	
7.5.	.3	Component Pick-Up7	
7.5.	.4	Verifying Proper Pick-Up7	
7.5.	.5	Microscope Slide Lock	
7.5.	.6	Viewing the Component Leads and Pads	
7.5.	.7	Aligning the Device9	
7.5.	.8	Check Alignment at Board Level 10	
7.5.	.9	Automatic Placement11	
7.6	Pr	ocess Tips	
7.6.	.1	General	
7.6.	.2	X/Y Table	
7.6.	.3	Gas Nozzles12	
7.6.	.4	Software	
7.6.	.5	Thermal Conditions	
7.6.	.6	Microscope/Vision System	
7.7	O	perator Issues	
7.7.	.1	Alarm Screen14	
7.7.	.2	Process Limits14	
7.7.	.3	Reset Operator	
7.8	OĮ	perator Maintenance	

7 Operator Training

7.0 Introduction

The intent of this section on Operator Training is to provide a structured process to assist the operator in becoming familiar with the DRS24 Hardware and Software. In addition to this information, operator training must be supplemented by formal training from a qualified individual.

The DRS24 software is Windows[®]-based. When the module is powered, it automatically boots to the customized software. Extensive software knowledge is not required. The graphics interface is based on symbols (icon) or word buttons for operator functions. Operators use the software to run pre-tested/pre-approved profiles. Automatic steps and helpful prompt messages provide clear operation. Password protection restricts access to high security areas.

Software Basics:

• Cursor:

The cursor looks like an arrowhead. It is displayed on the monitor. It moves as you move the trackball. The cursor is used to select and activate items displayed on the monitor.

- Selecting and Activating: Move the cursor over the desired item, point and click, push left mouse button. The operator will only click once over the picture or word box to activate.
- The OK/Exit *Thumbs Up* icon



is used a great deal to move on to the next operation.

7.1 Power-Up

- Power the module by deactivating *Red Emergency Stop* (A) (pull out and turn clockwise).
- Press Green Power Button (B).
- Power on monitor.
- Turn on *Lights (C)*.



7.2 Operator Registration

The computer will automatically show the Operator Registration screen as shown below.

• Log on as "DRS24" and select the *Thumbs Up* icon. (The module is shipped with DRS24 as the default operator.)

Note: If access is denied, consult supervisor. Operator must be a registered name stored in program.



7.3 Password

The password screen (shown below) will automatically appear after the operator registration screen. Click on the *Thumbs Up* icon. (The module is shipped with no password).

Note: If access is denied, consult supervisor. Password must be correct to access software.

System Security		×
	Password	
Ţ		
7.4 Main Screen/Options/Open Directory Files

- At the Main Screen, select *Options*, then *Open*. The screen below will appear.
- Select the following directory paths:
 - Customer Group: Air-Vac Engineering Company
 - Board Group: Profile Library
 - Device Group: Leaded Devices
- Double click on *Operator Training: QFP160 Align and Place* to open the profile.

en Profile tePad	
Files Operator Training: QFP 160 Align and Place PLCC 68 Removal : [.068" thick board] [N954E954] PLCC 68 Soldering : [.068" thick board] [N054E954]] QFP 160 or 208 Removal : [.068" thick board] [HOT BAR NOZZLE] QFP 160 or 208 Removal : [.068" thick board] (N1103B1103 HOT GAS NOZZLE] QFP 160 or 208 Soldering : [.068" thick board] [HOT BAR NOZZLE] QFP 160 or 208 Soldering : [.068" thick board] (N1103B1103 HOT GAS NOZZLE] SOCKET 44 Removal : [.068" thick board] [N654J654] SOCKET 44 Soldering : [.068" thick board] [N654J654] SOIC 20 Removal : [.068" thick board] [N30A51] SOIC 20 Soldering : [.068" thick board] [N30A51] warm up	
Customer Group	
Air-Vac Engineering Company	•
Board Group	
Profile Library	•
Device Group	
Leaded Devices	-

7.5 Running the Operator Training QFP160 Align and Place Profile

The training profile is intended to provide training of the DRS24 hardware and software. Programming liberties have been taken to allow step by step instruction. **The settings are not intended for an actual program as no reflow occurs.**

Please follow all instructions in the profile notes page below, prior to running the training profile.



• Select *Thumbs Up* to advance to the Run screen.

- The Run screen should now appear as shown below.
- Select *Load Functions (A).* Click on the *Nozzle Load icon (B)* and follow the prompts to properly load the nozzle (N1103B1103) provided with the system. The insertion tool (A1103B1103) must be placed in the loading station prior to this process.
- Once the nozzle is loaded, select the Thumbs Up icon to close the load function window and then click on *Cycle Start (C)* to start the training profile.



6)

6)

 \bigcirc

6)

0m

7.5.1 Install Vision Test Board

Purpose: To prompt the operator to install the vision test board with the QFP160 site.

7.5.2 Place QFP into Loading Tray with Vacuum Probe

Purpose: To prompt the operator to place the QFP160 into loading tray.

- The load tray will project forward and the probe vacuum will be activated.
- Use the probe with finger on hole to pick up the QFP160.
- Place component into the QFP160 insertion tool on the loading tray.
- Release finger to release component.
- Once the QFP160 is loaded into the pick up tray, depress the footswitch until the yellow footswitch indicator on the run screen goes off.



Purpose: To allow the system to pick-up the QFP160. No operator involvement is required.

The vision system will partially retract and the nozzle will descend to the component pick-up position. The nozzle vacuum will activate and the component will be picked up automatically.



7.5.4 Verify Proper Pick-Up

Purpose: To allow the operator to verify that the component has been picked up properly. If the device is skewed in the nozzle after automatic pick up, manually deactivate the nozzle vacuum, reseat the device and reactivate the vacuum.

7.5.5 Press Microscope Slide Lock and Push Scope to top of Track

Purpose: To train the operator in the use of the microscope.

- The nozzle and component will move automatically to the vision position.
- Press microscope *Slide Lock* (A).
- Push microscope along track to the top (highest) position. This step ensures that the microscope is in the proper (highest) position for vision alignment.

Note: Lowering the microscope for alignment will result in placement error due to incorrect viewing angle during alignment.

• When this task is complete, depress footswitch until yellow footswitch indicator goes off.



7.5.6 Event 4: Viewing the Component and Pads in the Beam-Splitter

- Turn the *Zoom Lens* (*B*) to .63, its lowest setting.
- Use the X/Y table to move the test board so that both the leads and pads are in the field of view. *Note: Tilt the microscope as required to see the images.*
- Turn the zoom lens to approximately 1.25 to optimize the magnification of this device.
- Adjust the focus using the *Black Focusing Ring (C)*
 - Additional focal adjustment can be done by turning the adjustable *Eye Pieces* (D).
- Rotate the *Polarizing Filter* (*E*) to change the lead-to-pad contrast.
- After this task is complete, depress the footswitch until the yellow footswitch indicator goes off.

7.5.7 Align Device

- Use the X/Y table to align the pads of the board to the leads of the QFP. Each lead should be centered on each pad.
- Align the *top row* (A) of leads and then the *left row* (B) of leads.
- Once the top and left side has been aligned, examine the opposite sides (*bottom* (*C*) and right (*D*)). If sides (*C*) and (*D*) are mis-aligned, theta adjustment is required.



In figure 1, sides (A) and (B) are aligned, but sides (C) and (D) are not. This is an indication of theta error.

• Use the Theta Adjustment knob to make a <u>50%</u> correction, then finalize the alignment with the X/Y table. *Note: Do not make a 100% correction of sides (C) and (D) with theta as this will simply transfer the theta error to sides (A) and (B).*



- Once all four sides are aligned, as shown in figure 2, increase the zoom lens magnification to check your work. Viewing a few leads under high magnification may reveal minor errors not seen while aligning the entire device.
- Lock the X/Y table once the alignment is complete.
- Depress the footswitch until the yellow footswitch indicator goes off.

7.5.8 Check Alignment at Board Level

- The vision system will retract and the component will be lowered until it is approximately .025" above the pads.
- During an actual process, the heaters would be activated so that the pads would reflow prior to placing the device. This hot air solder leveling step helps prevent placement error caused by skewing of the component when the leads contact a curved (ie. unreflowed solder on pads) surface.
- No heaters are activated during this training profile. During this step, check the accuracy of your alignment efforts. Lower and refocus the microscope so that you can see the front row of leads in relation to the pads. Rotate the entire microscope assembly to view the opposite sides. *Note: Rear side not viewable at board level.*
- Depress the footswitch until the yellow footswitch indicator goes off.



Proper lead-to-pad registration at board level. Leads are approximately .025" above pads.

7.5.9 Automatic Placement; Hands Off!

- The device will be automatically placed with the aid of the Force Measurement System. No operator involvement is required during this event, *however, it is important that the operator keeps his/her hands off the machine during this event, as any contact with the system will impact the force reading.*
- During this event, the force set point should read 75 (grams) with a range of 20 (grams) and the actual force value will also be displayed (*A*).
- After the automatic placement is complete, the nozzle vacuum will shut off and the nozzle will raise up. The parts handling probe vacuum will activate. Use the probe to return the device to its shipping container. Use care to avoid damaging the leads.
- This completes the initial operator training overview. Additional operator training by a trained individual is required prior to running actual process profiles.



7.6 Process Tips

7.6.1 General

- Use proper height adjustable chair to allow comfortable viewing of microscope at top and bottom position.
- Nitrogen will improve solder joint appearance and quality (particularly with no clean flux). In addition, nitrogen can reduce or eliminate the need for pad preparation after a leaded device has been removed.
- Use the same flux type, as in production, in paste form for rework. Do not mix flux or solder types.
- Do not open electrical compartments.

7.6.2 X/Y Table

- Do not lean on or apply excessive force on carrier. Carrier coplanarity to nozzle is critical.
- Use board supports where possible.
- Hold assembly gently with board clamps and side arm locks.

7.6.3 Gas Nozzles

- Select the proper gas nozzle.
- Use the GNT handling tools to hold Hot nozzles.
- Do not grab nozzle at bottom. Damage may occur at gas openings. Gas openings must be correct to transfer heat to assembly. Use gas nozzle handling tools.
- Store nozzle in tray. Do not drop nozzles.
- Do not run process without a vacuum cup in the nozzle. Vacuum cup provides insulation to device. Be sure vacuum cup is large enough to pick up device.
- Remove arrows from repair components. Vacuum port will be closed when arrow is held. Device will not pick up.
- Do not clean nozzle in cleaning solution or degreaser with vacuum cup still installed.
- Do not apply excessive force into nozzle nest.

7.6.4 Software

- Open the appropriate software profile and be sure to follow all set up notes.
- Footswitch must held until yellow radio button goes out.
- Do Not touch (apply any pressure) to the machine during the force placement event.

7.6.5 Thermal Conditions

- Preheating of the nozzle will provide more consistent results.
- While soldering, heating of the solder leads just above the PCB pads and heating of the solder prior to placement at board level will promote better bonding between the bottom of the lead and top of the pads.
- Heating the pads prior to placement will diminish lead stress and possible misalignment.
- Lowering the flow rate for the soldering process (relative to the desoldering process) may offer better solder joint quality.
- For very dense assemblies, a lower than standard flow rate and higher than standard temperature may be required.
- The solder melt trend occurs from the corners of the gas nozzle to the center joints (except for extreme heat sink joints).
- Operator observation of the transition of solder reflow is a good means to monitor the process. Clear inspection optics allows quality observation, which may contribute to enhancing overall assembly quality.

7.6.6 Microscope/Vision System

- Always use the microscope whenever possible for process work, including the application of flux, site preparation, soldering, solder removal, viewing nozzle correctly positioned to device, nozzle at correct board height (manual), inspecting overall site and assembly, alignment in vision system, etc.
- Correct eyecup focus, eyepiece width opening, and tilt to individual requirements.
- Keep all optics clean for crisp, clean viewing.
- Use polarizing filter to change contrast.
- Always use maximum magnification to maximize accuracy. (If necessary, tilt microscope in vision system.)

7.7 Operator Issues

7.7.1 Alarm Screen

When the system senses an undesirable condition, an alarm screen will appear. The alarm screen will indicate the nature of the problem. The light tower will illuminate a red light, and an audible tone will activate. Press the enter key of the keyboard to stop the tone. Consult a supervisor if the alarm persists after you correct the problem, or if you are unsure of what to do



7.7.2 Process Limits

Various limits are incorporated to provide safe operation. Consult a supervisor if a limits message appears on the Run screen and stops the process.

7.7.3 Reset Operator

When the operator physically leaves the system, we advise you to activate the *Reset Operator* option from the menu bar. This prevents unauthorized usage when you are away from the machine.

Note: The reset operator screen will appear automatically if the unit has not been activated after 15 minutes.



7.8 Operator Maintenance

Daily:

- Clean carrier area of fallen parts.
- Report any problem to supervisor.

Weekly (or as needed):

- Clean microscope and vision system optics with lens cleaner kit.
- Wipe painted surfaces with cleaner.
- Wipe flux from table and carrier arms.
- Clean nozzles with flux remover and soft brush.
- Replace nozzle vacuum cup, if required.
- Replace vacuum felt filter of glass jar for nozzle and site clean vacuum.

Quarterly:

• Advise maintenance to perform preventative maintenance procedures.

Table Of Contents

8 Engineering Training

8.0	Int	roduction2
8.1	Mo	odifying a Profile
8.2	Теа	ach Screen Overview4
8.2	2.1	Event Counter
8.2	2.2	Z-Axis Positioning
8.2	2.3	Nozzle Vacuum
8.2	2.4	Alignment in Vision System
8.2	2.5	Force Placement
8.2	2.6	Thermocouples7
8.2	2.7	Heater Temperatures and Flow Rates
8.2	2.8	Insert Event7
8.2	2.9	Acceleration and Velocity
8.3	Pro	ocess Notes
8.4	Sav	ving Changes Permanently8
8.5	Tes	sting the Revised Profile8
8.6	Ta	ble Editor9
8.7	Tip	os on Editing a Profile
8.8	Pro	ocess Parameters for Leaded Devices 10-11
8.9	Ar	ea Array Profiles12
8.10	Pro	ocess Tips12
8.1	0.1	General
8.1	10.2	<i>X/Y Table</i> 12
8.1	10.3	Gas Nozzles12
8.1	10.4	Software
8.1	0.5	Thermal Conditions
8.1	10.6	Microscope/Vision System

8 Engineering Training

8.0 Introduction

The DRS24 is a technically advanced system designed with a high degree of automation and process control. The features and capabilities of the DRS24 provide an easy-to-use process for operators who will use the Run Screen to simply execute pre-developed process profiles.

Engineering's responsibility for the DRS24 is far more involved. Engineering personnel will focus largely on the Teach Screen to create or modify profiles for various devices.

Engineering must then test the profiles using the Run Screen to verify that the profile works as desired.

Prior to proceeding further, engineering personnel should review the Teach Screen information in the software section 6 of this manual.

Information in this section is designed to supplement (not replace) hands on training from a qualified Air-Vac sales person or representative. Please use caution as you become familiar with the system.

8.1 Modifying a Profile (Teach Screen)

Creating a profile from scratch takes a tremendous amount of work, however, modifying an existing profile can be done quickly and efficiently.

Your DRS24 system includes two main profile libraries for area arrays and leaded devices. These pre-established profiles can be found under the *Customer/Group/Board* structures shown below.

Jpen Profile	×
NotePad	
Files	
CBGA 256 Site Cleaning (.100" thick board) (N845X845)	
CBGA 256 Site Cleaning (100" thick board) (N845X845) CBGA 256 Removal (100" thick board) (N845X845)	-
CBGA 256 Soldering (.100" thick board) (N845X845)	
CSP 46 paste application directly on spheres (N28DVG-3)	
CSP 46 Removal : (N28DVG-3)	
CSP 46 site cleaning with new site tool	
CSP 46 Soldering AFTER flux/solder paste on sphere application (N28DVG-3)	
PBGA 225 256 Removal (.068" thick board) (N1081X1081)	
PBGA 225 256 Removal (.100" thick board) (N1081X1081)	
PBGA 225 256 Site Cleaning (.068" thick board) (N1081×1081)	
PBGA 225 256 Site Cleaning (.100" thick board) (N1081X1081)	
PBGA 225 256 Soldering (.068" thick board) (N1081X1081)	
PBGA 225 256 Soldering (.100" thick board) (N1081X1081)	
PBGA 352 Site Cleaning (.068" thick board) (N1396X1396) PBGA 352 Removal (.068" thick board) (N1396X1396)	
PBGA 352 Soldering (.068" thick board) (N1396X1396)	
SBGA 432 Removal (.100" thick board) (N1589X1589)	-
Customer Group	
Air-Vac Engineering Company	-
Board Group	
Profile Library	-
Device Group	
Area Arrays	-
E	

Open Profile
NotePad
Files
Engineering Training Profile
PLCC 68 Removal : (.068" thick board) (N954E954)
PLCC 68 Soldering : [.068" thick board) (N954E954)) QFP 160 or 208 Removal : [.068" thick board) (HOT BAR NOZZLE)
QFP 160 or 208 Removal: (.068" thick board) (N1103B1103 HOT GAS NOZZLE)
QFP 160 or 208 Soldering : (.068" thick board) (HOT BAR NOZZLE)
QFP 160 or 208 Soldering : (.068" thick board) (N1103B1103 HOT GAS NOZZLE)
SOCKET 44 Removal : (.068" thick board) (N654J654)
SOCKET 44 Soldering: (.068" thick board) (N654J654) SOIC 20 Removal: (.068" thick board) (N30A51)
SOIC 20 Felloval. [.000 ulick board] [N30A51] SOIC 20 Soldering : (.068" thick board) [N30A51]
Temp File - Last changes made using the TEACH screen
warm up
Customer Group
Air-Vac Engineering Company 🗾
Board Group
Profile Library 🗾
Device Group
Leaded Devices
41

8.2 Teach Screen Overview

The Teach screen contains a wealth of information as it is the control mechanism for virtually every process parameter in the profile.

Engineering personnel must become intimately familiar with the Teach screen functions in order to create, modify and save process profiles.

Now that you have reviewed the Teach screen information in the software section of this manual (section 6, page---), we are ready to proceed with some engineering –specific training.

- Open the *Engineering Training* profile in the *Air-Vac Engineering/Profile Library/Leaded Devices* directory. Follow the instructions on the notes page prior to proceeding.
- At the bottom of the notes page, click in the *Continue To Run Screen* box to delete the check mark, then select the *Thumbs Up* icon. Select *Control*, then *Teach*, from the main menu. You should now be in the teach screen for this profile as shown below.



8.2.1 Event Counter

- The *Event Counter* (*A*) indicates how many events are in the profile as well as the event being currently displayed. The engineering training profile currently has eight events, and event 1 should be displayed currently.
- The purpose of an event can vary from simply conveying a message to controlling the heaters or moving the nozzle to place or remove a device.
- Click in the *Motion box* (*B*) and then on the OK button as prompted. The nozzle will move up to the coordinates it has been taught for event 1, which in this instance is 0.0.
- Event 1 simply informs the operator of the name of the profile they are running, in this case, the engineering training profile. Click in the *Message box* (*C*) and add your name at the end, then click on the *Teach icon* (*D*) to save the changed message.

8.2.2 Z-Axis Positioning

- Click on the *Up Arrow Key* (*E*) in the event counter to advance to event 2. The event message should read "Z-Axis Test Position". During this event, the Z-Axis head will automatically move to coordinate 2.500.
- The training objective for this event is to change the Z-Axis position to 3.250.
- Jog box (H) provides three speeds for moving the Z-Axis and vision system. Select normal speed.



- Click on the *Z*-*Axis Down Arrow (F)*. Hold down until you approach the 3.250 coordinate as displayed in *box (AC)*, then toggle to very slow to dial in the exact coordinate.
- Please note that by removing the check in the *Power box (G)*, you can also move the Z-Axis manually to the desired position.
- Once the new Z-Axis coordinate 3.250 is displayed, click on the *Teach icon* to update event 2.

8.2.3 Nozzle Vacuum

- Advance the event counter to event 3. The event message should read "Nozzle Vacuum Test". No movement will occur during this event as the *Do Not Move radio button (AA)* is toggled on.
- Click in the *Noz Vac box* (*I*) to turn on the nozzle vacuum during this event.
- Click on the *Teach icon* to save the change.

8.2.4 Activating Vision System

Advance the event counter to event 4. The vision system will extend outward to the vision position. The event message should read "*Activating Vision System*".

Make the following changes:

- Click in the *Noz Vac box (I)* to turn the nozzle vacuum on.
- Click in the *Vision Lights box (J)* to program the vision lights to come on during the Run mode (note: Vision lights will not come on in Teach mode unless you activate the vision icon).
- Change the event timer from a time-based event with zero time to a footswitch event by clicking in the *Footswitch radio button (K)*. By making this a footswitch event, the operator has as much time as necessary to align a device. Whenever an event has an unknown duration, make it a footswitch event.
- Click on the *Teach icon* after the three changes are made.

8.2.5 Force Placement

Advance the event counter to event 5. The vision system will close and the nozzle will lower to approximately .100" above the board. The event message should read *"Force Placement, Hands Off During This Event"*.

Make the following changes:

- Click in the Zero Force box (L) to activate the Zero Force function.
- Click in the *Placement/Removal Box (M)* to activate the Force Placement function.
- Click in the *Force Destination box (N)*. Clear the zero value and type in 75 (note that this is grams of force).
- Click in the *Force Range box (O)*. Clear the zero value and type in 20. Click on the *Teach icon* to save all event 5 changes.

8.2.6 Thermocouples/Skip to Next Event

- Advance the event counter to event 6. The message box should read "*Preheating Board to 60 Degrees Then Skip to Next Event*".
- Click in the *Data box* (*P*) in the thermocouple section and type in 1. Click on the *Thumbs Up icon*.
- Using the right mouse button, click in the thermocouple box under the *Skip column (Q)*. The box value should change from zero to 1. This indicates the Skip function for thermocouple #1 is active for this event.
- Replace the "1" in the data box with "60", then using the right mouse button, click on the thermocouple #1 box under the *Temp column (R)*. The box should now display "060".
- Click on the *Teach icon* to save the changes for event 6.

8.2.7 Heater Temperatures and Flow Rates

• Advance the event counter to event 7. The event message should read "Upper Heater Ramp Up".

Make the following changes:

- Type "40" into the *Rate* (%) *box* (*S*) for the upper heater.
- Type "200" into the *Temp °C box (T)* for the upper heater.
- Type "300" into the two *Diffuser Temperature boxes (U)* & (V).
- Verify that both diffusers are toggled on low (flow).
- Click on the *Teach icon* to save the changes for event 7.

8.2.8 Insert Event

- Do Not Advance the Event Counter, rather leave it at event 7 after saving event 7 changes.
- Click on the *Insert Event icon (W)*. The event counter will show that you are still on event 7, however, the total number of events has increased to nine (originally 8). Events 7 and 8 are exact duplicates.
- Advance the event counter to 8. Change the event message to "Cool Down".
- Change the upper heater temperature and flow rate to zero.
- Change the left and right diffuser temperatures to zero.
- Click on the *Teach icon* to save the new event 8.

8.2.9 Acceleration and Velocity

• Advance the Event Counter to Event 9. The event message will read "*Process Complete*". During this event, the nozzle will raise up.

Make the following changes:

- Change the value in the *Accel* (%) *box* (*X*) from "50" to "10". This change will cause the initial and final movements to accelerate/decelerate slowly. Using a slow acceleration percentage is a good practice anytime you need precision or caution (ie. moving close to the board, picking up or dropping off a component, etc.).
- Click on the *Teach icon* to save the changes for event 9.

8.3 **Process Notes**

- Click on the Process Notes icon (Y) to access the Process Notes page. Add the following text to the nozzle line "N1103B1103".
- Click on the *Thumbs Up icon* to return to the Teach screen.

8.4 Saving Changes Permanently

The process of clicking on the Teach icon saves any changes as long as the profile is in current memory.

- To permanently save the changes you have made, click on the *Thumbs Up icon* (Z) to exit the Teach screen.
- At the Main screen, select *Options*, then *Save As*.
- Change the profile name to *Engineering Training Profile: Revised.* The revised profile has now been permanently saved without impacting the original profile.

8.5 Testing the Revised Profile

- Open the newly saved profile (in the *Air-Vac Engineering Company/Profile Library/Leaded Devices* directory).
- Install the nozzle, board and thermocouple as per the notes instruction. The profile name *Engineering Training Profile: Revised*, should be shown at the top of the Run screen.
- Click on the *Cycle Start button* to start the profile.
- Verify that the profile properly executes all of the changes made in the Teach mode.

8.6 Table Editor

The table editor is an excellent means of making changes to profile events, especially when the same change needs to be made to several/all events. The table editor displays all of the data for all of the profile events in a data table.

- Go back into the Teach screen (control, teach).
- In the Teach screen, click on the *Table Editor icon (AB)* then select the data section you want to change from the table editor menu.

Abs	oulute Move	Move Relative	No Motion	Nozzle Axis	Nozzie Rate %	Nozzle Temp *C	Nozzle Ramp
1		0	0	00.000	000	000	000
1		0	0	02.500	000	000	000
0		0	1	02.500	000	000	000
1		0	0	-0.158	000	000	000
1		0	0	04.420	000	000	000
1		0	0	04.420	000	000	000
1		0	0	04.420	030	150	000
1		0	0	00.000	000	000	000
9							
2							
6							
7							
17							
							-
77							
-							
							-

- Once you select the menu item, you will be brought into the appropriate section of the table.
- Enter the changed value in the data box, then click in the box(es) you wish to change using the <u>right</u> side mouse button. You should see the changed values in the table.
- After all changes are made, click on *Thumbs Up* to return to the Teach screen. Changes made in the table editor are saved automatically so you do not need to click on the *Teach icon*, however, be sure to use *Save* or *Save As* to permanently save changes.

8.7 Tips on Editing a Profile

- The *Motion box* (*B*, *page 4*) must be checked in order to properly teach the desired Z-axis/vision coordinates in an event.
- The upper heater flow rate can be set between 15% and 100% in 1% increments. The flow setting represents a percentage of 2.75 scfm (100%). Excessive flow rates can disturb the formation of the solder joint and negatively impact adjacent devices. The required flow rate is typically a function of nozzle size (the smaller the nozzle, the lower the flow rate).
- The upper heater temperature can be set between 1 degree celcius and 420 degrees celcius in 1 degree increments. A typical maximum temperature is 300 degrees.
- Typical diffuser settings are as follows:

	Temp	Flow
Board preheat stage	400	HIGH
Soak/Ramp/Reflow	325	HIGH
Cool down	5	HIGH

- The diffuser should be idled at 200 degrees, low flow when not in use. Failure to idle the diffuser can impact process repeatability.
- A typical force target is 75-100 grams with a 20 gram range.

8.8 Nozzle, Flow Rate, and Temperature Guidelines for Leaded Devices

- The correct nozzle, flow rate, and temperature is a function of the component and assembly physical and thermal characteristics.
- The intent of the nozzle is to provide heat transfer to the solder joints while minimizing heat exposure to the die and adjacent components.
- The gas flow setting must be varied according to the gas nozzle openings.
- The temperature is generally set to a constant 300 degrees.
- To develop custom profiles for leaded devices, edit one of the removal and replacement profiles in *the Air-Vac/Profile Library/Leaded Devices Group* according to your requirements. These profiles include preheat of the assembly and nozzle to help insure process repeatability.
- The following are some general reflow guidelines for various leaded devices. Please note that these settings assume proper preheat of the assembly and nozzle as described above. Reflow cycle time will vary based on board thickness. Soldering cycle times assume a hot air soldering leveling step prior to reflow. Editing existing profiles in the leaded devices group will insure that all of these requirements are considered.

		UPPER HE	ATER	DIFFUSER		
SMD	NOZZLE	RATE(%)	TEMP	RATE(%)	TEMP	CYCLE TIME
1/8 discrete	N12DV	15	300	LO	300	10-15
3/16 discrete	N19DV	15	300	LO	300	10-15
9/32 discrete	N28DV	15	300	LO	300	10-15
SO8	N159A198	20	300	LO	300	10-15 Desoldering
		15	300	LO	300	10-15 Soldering
SO14	N159A345	20	300	LO	300	10-15 Desoldering
		15	300	LO	300	10-15 Soldering
SO16	N300A395	20	300	LO	300	10-15 Desoldering
		15	300	LO	300	10-15 Soldering
SOL16	N300A414	25	300	LO	300	10-15 Desoldering
		15	300	LO	300	10-15 Soldering
SOL20	N300A513	30	300	LO	300	10-15 Desoldering
		20	300	LO	300	10-15 Soldering
SOL24	N300A615	35	300	LO	300	10-15 Desoldering
		20	300	LO	300	10-15 Soldering
SOL28	N300A714	35	300	LO	300	10-15 Desoldering
		20	300	LO	300	10-15 Soldering
PLCC20	N354E354	40	300	LO	300	20-30 Desoldering
		30	300	LO	300	25-35 Soldering
PLCC28	N454E454	40	300	LO	300	20-35 Desoldering
		30	300	LO	300	25-35 Soldering
PLCC32	N457E457	40	300	LO	300	20-35 Desoldering
		30	300	LO	300	25-35 Soldering
PLCC44	N654E654	40	300	LO	300	20-35 Desoldering
		30	300	LO	300	25-35 Soldering
PLCC52	N757E757	40	300	LO	300	30-45 Desoldering
		30	300	LO	300	35-45 Soldering
PLCC68	N954E954	40	300	LO	300	45-60 Desoldering
		40	300	LO	300	50-60 Soldering
PLCC84	N1154E1154	50	300	LO	300	60-75 Desoldering
		40	300	LO	300	65-75 Soldering
PQFP44	N398B398	25	300	LO	300	30-45 Desoldering
		20	300	LO	300	35-45 Soldering
PQFP80/100	N551B788	40	300	LO	300	30-45 Desoldering
C C		30	300	LO	300	35-45 Soldering
PQFP160/208	N1103B1103	75	300	LO	300	30-60 Desoldering
C C		60	300	LO	300	25-45 Soldering
PFQP160/208	NHB1215B1215	40	300	LO	300	20-30 Desoldering
	NHB1187B1187	40	300	LO	300	20-30 Soldering
TSOP20	N354E354	30	300	LO	300	10-15 Desoldering
		20	300	LO	300	10-15 Soldering
SOJ	N300A675	35	300	LO	300	15-20 Desoldering
		30	300	LO	300	20-30 Soldering
LCC20	N35E35	30	300	LO	300	15-20 Desoldering
-		20	300	LO	300	15-25 Soldering
		-		-		

8.9 Area Array Profiles

- The profiles in the area array group were based upon thermal profiling processes where thermocouples were installed into the area array pads. Contact Air-Vac for further information on thermal profiling.
- All area array profiles utilize a preheat, soak, ramp, reflow, cool down sequence. The temperature/flow rate/time parameters differ for each profile due to component size and board thickness.
- One quick approach to developing a customized area array profile is to attach a thermocouple to the bottom side of the board directly underneath the BGA device. Soldering the thermocouple into the via is recommended. The temperature of this thermocouple typically is within 10 degrees of the BGA joint temperature.

8.10 Process Tips

8.10.1 General

- Use proper height adjustable chair to allow comfortable viewing of microscope at top and bottom position.
- Nitrogen will improve solder joint appearance and quality (particularly with no clean flux). In addition, nitrogen can reduce or eliminate the need for pad preparation after a leaded device has been removed.
- Use the same flux type, as in production, in paste form for rework. Do not mix flux or solder types.
- Do not open electrical compartments.

8.10.2 X/Y Table

- Do not lean on or apply excessive force on carrier. Carrier coplanarity to nozzle is critical.
- Use board supports where possible.
- Hold assembly gently with board clamps and side arm locks.

8.10.3 Gas Nozzles

- Select the proper gas nozzle.
- Use the GNT handling tools to hold Hot nozzles.
- Do not grab nozzle at bottom. Damage may occur at gas openings. Gas openings must be correct to transfer heat to assembly. Use gas nozzle handling tools.
- Store nozzle in tray. Do not drop nozzles.
- Do not run process without a vacuum cup in the nozzle. Vacuum cup provides insulation to device. Be sure vacuum cup is large enough to pick up device.
- Remove arrows from repair components. Vacuum port will be closed when arrow is held. Device will not pick up.
- Do not clean nozzle in cleaning solution or degreaser with vacuum cup still installed.
- Do not apply excessive force into nozzle nest.

8.10.4 Software

- Open the appropriate software profile and be sure to follow all set up notes.
- Footswitch must held until yellow radio button goes out.
- Do Not touch (apply any pressure) to the machine during the force placement event.

8.10.5 Thermal Conditions

- Preheating of the nozzle will provide more consistent results.
- While soldering, heating of the solder leads just above the PCB pads and heating of the solder prior to placement at board level will promote better bonding between the bottom of the lead and top of the pads.
- Heating the pads prior to placement will diminish lead stress and possible misalignment.
- Lowering the flow rate for the soldering process (relative to the desoldering process) may offer better solder joint quality.
- For very dense assemblies, a lower than standard flow rate and higher than standard temperature may be required.
- The solder melt trend occurs from the corners of the gas nozzle to the center joints (except for extreme heat sink joints).
- Operator observation of the transition of solder reflow is a good means to monitor the process. Clear inspection optics allows quality observation, which may contribute to enhancing overall assembly quality.

8.10.6 Microscope/Vision System

- Always use the microscope whenever possible for process work, including the application of flux, site preparation, soldering, solder removal, viewing nozzle correctly positioned to device, nozzle at correct board height (manual), inspecting overall site and assembly, alignment in vision system, etc.
- Correct eyecup focus, eyepiece width opening, and tilt to individual requirements.
- Keep all optics clean for crisp, clean viewing.
- Use polarizing filter to change contrast.
- Always use maximum magnification to maximize accuracy. (If necessary, tilt microscope in vision system.)

Table Of Contents

9	Sa	afety	.2
9.0		Safety System Overview	.2
9.1		General Safety	.3
Ģ	9.1.	1 Machine Operation	.3
Ģ	0.1.2	2 Maintenance	.3
9.2		Additional Safety Precautions	4
Ģ	0.2.	1 Handling of Hazardous Solder and Flux Products	.4
Ģ	0.2.2	2 Nozzle Changeover: Safety Equipment Requirements	4
9.3		Label Description and Placement	.5
ç).3.	1 Warning Label Description and Placement	. 5
9.4		DRS24 System Alarms	.6

9 Safety

The DRS24 system was designed with safety of the operator in mind. The operation and maintenance of the system must be performed cautiously due to the nature of the hot surfaces and the hazardous chemicals involved in the assembly and rework of printed circuit cards.

NOTE: When operating the AIR-VAC DRS24 system, follow all local codes for safe operation of the machine. Disposal of materials used in the processing of Printed circuit boards must be done in compliance with each Manufacturers recommendation in accordance with local codes.

9.0 Safety System Overview

The DRS24C machine employs a mother board and control PCB's for the control system. While the system is in operation, the embedded computer will provide the first level of operator safety. The controller will not allow the system to operate unless all air and electrical input requirements are connected and working. System alarms are employed by the controller to minimize dangerous or non-compliant operation of the machine.

Other safety mechanisms include:

- A latching E-stop.
- A separate start button next to the E-stop is employed to eliminate unwanted turn on after an E-stop.
- Operator safety warning labels and markings are employed.
- Diffuser safety shields have been included to minimize operator exposure to the heated diffuser plates.
- Gas nozzle handling tools has been included and should be used when handling hot nozzles.

9.1 General Safety

Machines and tools of Air-Vac can only be used with maximum efficiency and safety by well trained personnel. **Do not attempt to operate or maintain this system without proper training from qualified personnel.**

9.1.1 Machine Operation

- Both the top and bottom heating elements can be programmed to reach temperatures as high as 420°C. Use caution near heated surfaces including the nozzle and the diffuser plates.
- Always use the gas nozzle handling tool when installing or removing nozzles.
- Always cover the diffuser plates with the safety shields when the diffuser is not in use but is being heated in the idle mode.
- The nozzle and vision systems are powered by stepper motors and are programmed to move during operation. Use caution near these two moving areas.
- Observe the legal and specific national regulations concerning accident prevention and protection of the environment.
- Observe the general safety regulations concerning working with solder and flux. Fume extraction should be seriously considered.

9.1.2 Maintenance

- As a basic rule, disconnect the main 220 Vac power before servicing the machine or when the machine is taken off line.
- Only use the tools for their defined purpose.
- Never remove or disable any DRS24 safety features or software.
- Make sure that all electrical devices are leakage current protected and are stored and used in dry, dust-free surroundings.
- The machine contains static sensitive devices. Use caution to avoid static discharge when handling DRS24 machine parts.
- Use original spare parts only.

9.2 Additional Safety Precautions

- Upper heater housing protects the upper heating element marked with hot label.
- Diffuser plate surface can be hot protective covers are marked with hot label
- Flux vapors can be hazardous to operators fume extraction should be employed
- Flux liquid is flammable and hazardous to operator health and safety.
- Nozzle and vision motion can cause injury to the operator

9.2.1 Handling of Hazardous Solder and Flux Products

AIR-VAC does not supply the solder or flux products with the DRS24 system. The end user of the DRS24 system should follow proper handling and disposal instructions for the materials as supplied by their vendors.

9.2.2 Nozzle Changeover: Safety Equipment Requirements

When changing out the part-specific gas nozzle, use the special nozzle removal tools (GNT1, GNT4) that are supplied in the tool kit of the system whenever handling a hot nozzle.

Removing a nozzle:

- Hold the hot nozzle with the nozzle removal tool.
- Turn the nozzle locking jaws counter clockwise and the nozzle fingers will open to free the nozzle.
- With the hot nozzle held firmly in the removal tool, place the nozzle in a container that can handle the heat of the nozzle.

To install a nozzle, reverse the above procedure.

9.3 Label Description and Placement

The following metal placards are affixed to the DRS24 system:

This label describes the electrical and air requirements for the system. The overall system requirements can be found in the facilities section of this manual.



9.3.1 Warning Label Description and Placement

The warning and hot surface labels found on the DRS24 system are intended to prevent injury to the operators and users of the DRS24 system



CAUTION – HOT SURFACE AVOID CONTACT WITH DIFFUSER PLATE

High power and static-sensitive warning labels advise personnel of potential issues when the machine covers are opened.

CAUTION HIGH VOLTAGE

DISCONNECT POWER BEFORE OPENING



9.4 DRS24 System Alarms

The following alarms to the DRS24 system will halt the process until the problem has been corrected and the alarm is cleared:

- Maximum Time
- * Motion Communication link
- * Force Communication link
- * Temperature Communication link
- Cycle counter
- * Low memory
- Process Thermocouple
- Force removal
- Temperature limits
- Flow sensor
- Low Pressure
- No activity Time out
- Force placement

* Computer must be rebooted to clear.

The various alarms are explained in further detail in the Software section.

Table Of Contents

10 Schematics

10.0	Com	puter Card Locations
10.1	Com	puter Connection Locations
10.2	DRS	24 System Block Diagrams
10.	2.1	Wiring Control Block 4
10.	2.2	Power Wiring Block - Single Diffuser5
10.	2.3	Power Wiring Block - Double Diffuser
10.	2.4	Communication Control System7
10.	2.5	Main Harness Wiring Block – Single Diffuser
10.	2.6	Main Harness Wiring Block – Double Diffuser
10.	2.7	Pneumatics Electrical Block10
10.	2.8	Pneumatics Air Block11
10.3	Elect	trical Connector Definitions12-13
10.4	Elect	trical Wiring Definitions
10.	4.1	Overall Wire Harness Part Numbers14
10.	4.2	DRS24C Main Harness (0024.90.101)
10.	4.3	AC Power Harness (0024.90.102)
10.	4.4	Pneumatics Harness (0024.90.103)
10.	4.5	DC Power Harness (0024.90.104)
10.	4.6	AC Wire Harness (Small) (P1) (0024.90.105)
10.	4.7	AC Power Transformer Connections (9002.10.006)
10.5	Elect	trical Schematics
10.	5.1	DRS24 Power Distribution Sheet
10.	5.2	Heater & Control Circuit
10.	5.3	Light Tower Control
10.	5.4	Athena Controller & Temp Communication
10.	5.5	Driver/Motor Control Circuit
10.	5.6	CPU Interconnection
10.	5.7	DRS24 Force/Vision Cube
10.	5.8	Speech Card & Microscope Light
10.	5.9	Computer Peripheral Cables
10.	5.10	I/O Board Pneumatic Connections
10.	5.11	Pneumatics Box Connections
10.	5.12	Tyan Motherboard Mouse Cable

10 Schematics

10.0 Computer Card Locations

- PCI Speech Card (A)
- Video/Multimedia Board (B)
- Communication Expansion Port (C)
- Communication Expansion Board (D)
- *A/D Card* (*E*)
- Thermocouple Card (F)



10.1 Computer Connection Locations



10.2 System Block Diagrams

10.2.1 Wiring Control Block



10.2.2 Power Wiring Block – Single Diffuser






10.2.4 Communication Control System





10.2.5 Main Harness Wiring Block – Single Diffuser



10.2.6 Main Harness Wiring Block – Double Diffuser





10.2.8 Pneumatics Air Block



10.3 Electrical Connector Definitions

Power AC Power DC Pneumatics	CPC 14 pin	
Power DC		
Droumatics	CPC 37 pin	
r neumatics	CPC 37 pin (27 used)	
Mass flow controller	DB15	Pneumatics harness
Pneumatics solenoids	2 pin crimp	Pneumatics harness
Proportional valve Conn.	3 pin crimp	Pneumatics harness
Cosel PS1 AC in	· · ·	AC harness
Cosel PS1 DC out +	· · ·	DC harness
Cosel PS1 DC out -		DC harness
MD1 RS232 (Z axis)	DB9	Main harness
	DB9	Main harness
	2 pin screw terminal	Main harness
	<u>`</u>	Main harness
		Main harness
	*	Main harness
		Main harness
		Main harness
	· · ·	Main harness
		Main harness
·	· · ·	Custom cable
<u>`</u>		Main harness
1		Main harness
		Main harness
		Main harness
L L		Main harness
		Main harness
	· · ·	Main harness
		Main harness
		Main harness
1 0	*	Main harness
	· · ·	Main harness
		Main harness
	^	Main harness
		Main harness
		Main harness
		Main harness
<u> </u>		Main harness
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Main harness
		Main harness
		Main harness
A AA Y		Main harness
	Cosel PS1 DC out +	Cosel PS1 DC out +6 pin crimpCosel PS1 DC out -7 pin crimpMD1 RS232 (Z axis)DB9MD2 RS232 (vision)DB9MD1DC in (Z axis)2 pin screw terminalMD2 DC in (vision)2 pin screw terminalMD1 motor (Z axis)7 pin screw terminalMD2 motor (vision)7 pin screw terminalMD2 motor (vision)7 pin screw terminalMD1 motor (Z axis)24 pin crimpMD1 I/O Conn. (z axis)24 pin crimpMD2 I/O Conn. (vision)24 pin crimpB&B RS232 sideDB25 MaleB&B RS485 sideDB25 FemaleRelay board input20 pin, 2 row bergDigital board50 pin, 2 row bergT/C board outputDB37Force board in/outputDB25Force block (strain)6 pin crimpSound card pins 1-1212 pin single rowSound card pins 1-2412 pin single rowLeft fan2 pin crimpedMD1 stepper motor plug(Z-axis)8 pinMD1 encoder plug10 pin, 2 rowMD2 stepper motor plug (vision)6 pin crimpFootswitch #13 positionFootswitch #13 positionLight tower AC plug2 positionLight tower AC plug4 pin PS side (male)Mother board power supply6 pin PC power (female)

10.3 Electrical Connector Definitions (continued)

CONNECTOR	CIRCUIT TYPE	CONNECTOR TYPE	DETAILS
J42	Hard drive power	4 pin PC power	Main harness
J43	Mouse		back pan. (custom cable)
J44	Keyboard	6 pin din	back pan. (custom cable)
J45	Halogen fan	2 pin crimp	Main harness
J46	Function switch	2 pin crimp	Main harness
J47	12V power lights	2 pin crimp	
J48	B&B 12V power	2 pin plug	Main harness
J49	Mother board	21 pins installed	
J50	Upper heater (power side)	2 pos. thermocouple	Main harness
J51	Upper heater (Athena side)	2 pos. thermocouple	Main harness
J52	Diffuser A (power side)	2 pos. thermocouple	Main harness
J53	Diffuser A (Athena side)	2 pos. thermocouple	Main harness
J54	Diffuser B (power side)	2 pos. thermocouple	Main harness
J55	Diffuser B (Athena side)	2 pos. thermocouple	Main harness
J56	Z-AXIS proxy switch conn.	3 pin crimp	Main harness
J57	vision proxy switch conn.	3 pin crimp	Main harness
J58	Computer Power supply	4 pin crimp	Main harness
J59	Computer Power supply	4 pin crimp	Main harness

10.4 Electrical Wiring Definitions

10.4.1 Overall Wire Harness Part Numbers

HARNESS PART NUMBER	HARNESS DESCRIPTION
0024.90.101	DRS24 Main harness
0024.90.102	DRS24 AC power harness
0024.90.103	DRS24 pneumatics harness
0024.90.104	DRS24 DC power harness
0024.90.105	DRS24 Wire harness AC (power switch, small)

10.4.2 DRS24C Main Harness Assembly (0024.90.101)

PIN#	FROM LOCATION	WIRE#	COLOR	TO LOCATION
P3-1		1		NO7 (RELAY BD)
P3-2		2		NO8 (RELAY BD)
P3-3		3		NO9 (RELAY BD)
P3-4		4		NO10 (RELAY BD)
P3-5		5		NO11 (RELAY BD)
P3-6		6		NO12 (RELAY BD)
P3-7		7		NO13 (RELAY BD)
P3-8		8		NO14 (RELAY BD)
P3-9		9		NO15 (RELAY BD)
P3-10	+24v (j2-1)	10	Blue/20	Com2 (relay)
P3-11		11		J2-25 (-15V)
P3-12		12		NO6 (RELAY BD)
P3-13		13		J2-22 (+15V)
P3-14		14		J21-7 AIN4(LP1)
	J21-7 AIN4(LP1)			RP1-5 (pullup res.)
P3-15		15		J21-9AIN5(LP2)
	J21-9 AIN5(LP2)			RP1-6 (pullup res.)
P3-16		16		Earth ground
P3-17		17		LFA1(SW12-1)
P3-18		18		LFA2(SW12-2)
P3-19		19		LFB1(SW13-1)
P3-20		20		LFB2(SW13-2)
P3-21		21		Com return A
P3-22		22		
P3-23		23		
P3-24		24		J21-13 AIN7

P3-25		25		NO0 (REL BD)A001
P3-26		26		NO1 (REL BD)A002
P3-27		27		24Vregret
P2-1	+24V term block	95	Blue-20awg	left fan + (TB)
P2-2	24Vret	96	BN-20awg	Light tower return
P2-3	24Vret	97	BN-20awg	left fan return
P2-4	24Vret	98	BN-20awg	Right fan return
P2-5	24Vret	27	BN-20awg	J3 pin27- GND block
P2-6	+24V	99	BN-20awg	Right fan $+$ (TB)
P2-7	Earth ground TB1	16	GN-20awg	J3-P16 (MFC pin 7)
P2-8	Ain1-	86	Wh/bk -20	J33-1 footswitch 1
P2-9	Ain2-	87	Wh/bk -20	J34 –1 footswitch 2
P2-10	+24Vret dig. Bd. pin	100	wh/bk -20	24 Vret TB9
-	20			
P2-11	Diffaout1-2	76	wh/bk -20	TC2-2
P2-12	Diffbout1-2	77	wh/bk -20	TC3-2
P2-13	Uhout1-2	78	wh/bk -20	TC1-2
P2-14	LFUH1	79	wh/red-20	J3-28 ****
J3-29	LFUH2	250	wh/red-20	TC1-1 ****
P2-15	Lfb2	80	wh/red-20	J3-19
P2-16	Lfa2	81	wh/red-20	J3-17
P2-17	Vision light	82	wh/red-20	NO4 relay board
	Vision cube out	101	wh/red-20	MD2
P2-19	+24V	173		COM8 relay bd. (jump)
P2-20	+24V	102	white/green	Light bd +24V
P2-21	24Vret	103	Brown	Light bd 24Vret
P2-22	-15VDC	11	white/black	J3 pin 11
P2-23		23	white/blue	
P2-24	24Vret motor driver	24	white/red	J11 – (pin 2)
	J11 – (pin 2)	123		J12 – (pin 2)
P2-25	COMRETA	25	white/red	J3 pin 21
P2-26	+24V motor driver	26	Gray	J11+ (pin 1)
	J11 + (pin 1)	124		J12 + (pin 1)
P2-27	+15VDC	27	Brown	J3 pin 13
P2-28		28	Brown	Log ret (+5V)
P2-29				Log ret (+5V)
J18 –2	B&B female (DB25)			Com 3 port pin3
J18 –3	B&B female (DB25)			Com 3 port pin2
J18 –4	B&B female (DB25)			Com 3 port pin7
J18 –7	B&B female (DB25)	ļ		Com 3 port pin5
J18 –sh	B&B cable shield			Com 3 port shield
J19 –2	B&B male (DB25)	ļ		J19 –5 B&B male
J19 –5	B&B male (DB25)			TC3 –13 (RCV)
J19 –14	B&B male (DB25)			J19 –17 B&B male
J19 –17	B&B male (DB25)			TC3 –14 (xmit)

J19 –7	B&B male (DB25)			TC3 –6(com)
J19 -sh	B&B cable shield			Cable shield
	TC2 and TC3 are daisy	chainea	$\frac{1}{1}$ pin 6, 13, &14	
J51–1,2	TC1, pin 9, 10	126	yel. tc 2wire	J50–1,2 power panel
J53–1,2	TC2, pin 9, 10	120	yel. tc 2wire	J52–1,2 power panel
J55-1,2	TC3, pin 9, 10	127	yel. tc 2wire	J54–1,2 power panel
333 1,2	MD1,MD2	120	yei. te 2 wite	
J9 –2	Motor MD1 (DB9)	127		Com 4 port pin3
J9 –2	Motor MD1 (DB9)			J10 –2 MD2 (DB9)
J9 –3	Motor MD1 (DB9)			Com 4 port pin2
J9 –3	Motor MD1 (DB9)			J10 –3 MD2 (DB9)
J9 –5	Motor MD1 (DB9)			Com 4 port pin7
J9 –5	Motor MD1 (DB9)			J10 –5 MD2 (DB9)
J9 - sh	Not connected			Com 4 port shield
	Light tower	17	Red/20awg	K3 Relay board
	Light tower	19	Red/20awg	K2 Relay board
	Fan vision	130	Red/20awg	K5 Relay board
MD2	J14-P1	131	W/GN 20	J32-1 Vision motor
MD2	J14-P2	132	GN/20	J32-2 Vision motor
MD2	J14-P4	133	R/20	J32-3 Vision motor
MD2	J14-P5	134	W/R 20	J32-4 Vision motor
MD1	J13-P1	135	BK/20	J30-6 Z axis motor
MD1	J13-P2	136	0/20	J30-1 Z axis motor
MD1	J13-P4	137	R/20	J30-8 Z axis motor
MD1	J13-P5	138	Y/20	J30-3 Z axis motor
MD1	J17-1 (encoder)	139	R/20	J31-2 Z axis motor
MD1	J17-2 (encoder)	140	O/22	J31-3 Z axis motor
	J17 - 2			J17-4
MD1	J17-6 (encoder)	141	Y/22	J31-5 Z axis motor
MD1	J17-5 (encoder)	142	GN/22	J31-6 Z axis motor
MD1	J17-8 (encoder)	143	BL/22	J31-7 Z axis motor
MD1	J17-7 (encoder)	144	V/22	J31-8 Z axis motor
MD1	J17-10 (encoder)	145	GY/22	J31-9 Z axis motor
MD1	J17-9 (encoder)	146	W/22	J31-10 Z axis motor
MD2	J16-P1	147	BK/22	J57-2 Vis. Prox sensor
MD2	J16-P2(+5V)	148	Violet/22	J57-1 vision proxy

MD1	J15-P3		New	J29-3 Led height
MD1	J15-P4		New	J29-4 Led height ret
MD1	J15-P1	149	BK/22	J56-2 Z axis proxy
MD1	J15-P2 (+5V)	150	Violet/22	J56-1 Z axis proxy *****
	+5 log	151	V/22	TB2-2

	5 log ret	152	BN/20	TB2-1
J38-6	Computer PS	152	R/18 Awg	CPU power J40-6
J38-5	Computer PS	155	R/18 Awg.	CPU power J40-5
J38-4	Computer PS	154	R/18 Awg.	CPU power J40-4
J38-4 J38-3	Computer PS	155	W/18 Awg.	CPU power J40-3
J38-3 J38-2	Computer PS	150	BK/18 Awg.	CPU power J40-2
	Computer PS Computer PS		•	1
J38-1 J37-6	*	158	BK/18 Awg.	CPU power J40-1 CPU power J39-6
	Computer PS	159	BK/18 Awg	1
J37-5	Computer PS	160	BK/18 Awg	CPU power J39-5
J37-4	Computer PS	161	BL/18 Awg	CPU power J39-4
J37-3	Computer PS	162	Y/18 Awg	CPU power J39-3
J37-2	Computer PS	163	R/18 Awg	CPU power J39-2
J37-1	Computer PS	164	O/18 Awg	CPU power J39-1
J58-4	Computer PS +12V	165	Y/18 Awg	Disk power J41-4
J42-4	Computer PS +12V		Y/18 Awg	Disk jumper J41-4
J58-3	Computer PS 12Vret	166	BK/18 Awg	Disk power J41-3
J42-3	Computer PS 12Vret		BK/18 Awg	Disk jumper J41-3
J58-2	Computer PS 5Vret	167	BK/18 Awg	Disk power J41-2
J42-2	Computer PS 5Vret		BK/18 Awg	Disk jumper J41-2
J58-1	Computer PS +5V	168	R/18 Awg	Disk power J41-1
J42-1	Computer PS +5V		R/18 Awg	Disk jumper J41-1
J58-4	Computer PS +12V	169	Y/18 Awg	Speech power
J59-3	Computer PS 12Vret	170	BK/18 Awg	Speech power
J59-2	Computer PS 5Vret	171	BK/18 Awg	Speech power
J59-1	Computer PS +5V	172	R/18 Awg	Speech power
J20-P1	Relay board	174	BK/22 Awg	J21-P37 digital board
J20-P2	Relay board	175	BN/22 Awg	J21-P35 digital board
J20-P3	Relay board	176	R/22 Awg	J21-P33 digital board
J20-P4	Relay board	177	O/22 Awg	J21-P31 digital board
J20-P5	Relay board	178	Y/22 Awg	J21-P29 digital board
J20-P6	Relay board	179	GN/22 Awg	J21-P27 digital board
J20-P7	Relay board	180	BL/22 Awg	J21-P25 digital board
J20-P8	Relay board	181	V/22 Awg	J21-P23 digital board
J20-P9	Relay board	182	GY/22 Awg	J21-P38 digital board
J20-P10	Relay board	183	W/22 Awg	J21-P36 digital board
J20-P11	Relay board	184	BK/22 Awg	J21-P34 digital board
J20-P12	Relay board	185	BN/22 Awg	J21-P32 digital board
J20-P13	Relay board	186	R/22 Awg	J21-P30 digital board
J20-P14	Relay board	187	O/22 Awg	J21-P28 digital board
J20-P15	Relay board	188	Y/22 Awg	J21-P26 digital board
J20-P16	Relay board	189	GN/22 Awg	J21-P24 digital board
J20-P17	Relay board	190	BL/22 Awg	J21-P50 digital board
J20-P19	Relay board	191	V/22 Awg	J21-P48 digital board
J20-P20	Relay board	192	GY/22 Awg	J21-P47 digital board
520 I 20				

	K15 com	194	O/20 Awg	K14 comm
	K13 com K14 com	195	O/20 Awg	K13 comm
	K14 com K13 com	196	O/20 Awg	K12 comm
	K12 com	197	O/20 Awg	K12 comm
	K12 com K11 com	197	0/20 Awg	K11 comm
	K10 com	199	O/20 Awg	K10 comm
	K10 com	200	O/20 Awg	K8 comm
	K7 com	200	O/20 Awg	K6 comm
	K6 com	201	O/20 Awg	K5 comm
	K5 com	202	O/20 Awg	K4 comm
	K3 com	203	-	K4 comm
	K4 com K3 com	204	O/20 Awg	K3 comm
			O/20 Awg	
	K2 com	206	O/20 Awg	K1 comm
104 (K1 com	207	O/20 Awg	K0 comm
J24-6	(Force block)	208	BL/22 Awg	J23 –12 (Force board)
J24-5	(Force block)	209	GN/22 Awg	J23 –24 (Force board)
J24-4	(Force block)	210	W/22 Awg	J23 –11 (Force board)
J24-1	(Force block)	211	R/22 Awg	J23 –9 (Force board)
J24-2	(Force block)	258	GY/22	J23-10 (Force board)
J24-3	(Force block)	259	BL/22	J23- 23 (Force board)
Com2-3	RS232 cable	212	GY/22 Awg	J23 –3 force
Com2-5	RS232 cable	213	V/22 Awg	J23 –2 force
Com2-9	RS232 cable	214	Y/22 Awg	J23 –7 force
LPT2-1		215	BK/22	J25 –12 speech
LPT2-2		216	BN/22	J25 –2 speech
LPT2-3		217	R/22	J25 –3 speech
LPT2-4		218	O/22	J25 –4 speech
LPT2-5		219	Y/22	J25 –5 speech
LPT2-6		220	GN/22	J25 –6 speech
LPT2-7		221	BL/22	J25 –7 speech
LPT2-8		222	V/22	J25 –8 speech
LPT2-9		223	GY/22	J25 –9 speech
LPT2-10		224	W/22	J26 –4 speech
LPT2-11		225	BL/22	J26 –5 speech
LPT2-12		226	Y/22	J26 –12 (5Vret)
LPT2-15		227	Y/22	J25 –12 speech
J25-11		228	Y/22	+5v /4.7K
J26-12		229	BN/22	5Vret
J26-2		230	O/22	J25 –12 speech
J26-3		231	BL/22	Speaker out
J25-1		232	Y/22	Speaker out
J23-18	Force bd	233	BL/20	+12V
J23-25	Force bd	234	BN/20	12V ret

	12V	235	BL/20	B&B J48-1
	12Vret	236	BN/20	B&B J48-2
	24V ret from MTR	237	BN/20	TB2 (24Vret)
	+5V TB2-2	238	V/22	Vision prox J57-1
	5 V ret TB2-1	239	BN/22	Vision prox J57-3
	+5V TB2-2	240	V/22	Z prox J56-1
	5 V ret TB2-1	241	B/22	Z prox J56-3
J21-5	Ain	242	GN/W 20	Function button J36
	+5 ret TB2-1	243	BN/20	Function button J36
	+5 TB2-2	244	W/GN 20	Function button J36
	Log 220V 12V	245	GN/20	Light switch
	Light switch	246	GN/20	Microscope lights
	Log gnd TB2	247	BN/20	Log Gnd TB2
	Ground lights	248	BN/20	Log Gnd TB2
J15-4	Driver Z axis	249	BN/22	J16-2 (+5V)
	+5v relay bd	252	V/20	
	GND relay bd	253	W/BK	N0 O relay board
	N0 NO relay bd	254	R/W	Dig bd
	N1 NO relay bd	255	GY	Dig bd
	TS3-2	256	W/GN 20	Dig bd
	TS3-3	257	W/GN 20	Dig bd

FROM	ROM WIRE# WIRE		AWG	TO POSITION
F1 (main power)	42	black	14	CR1 Relay (L1)1
F1 (main power)	43	black	14	CR1 Relay (L2)3
F2 (main power)	44	light blue	14	CR1 Relay (L3)5
F2 (main power)	45	light blue	14	CR1 Relay (L4)13
Relay (T1) pin 2	46	Black	14	F3
Relay (T2) pin4	47	Black	14	F7
Relay (T2) pin 4	48	Black	16	MPS J1 pin 4
Relay (T3) pin 6	49	light blue	14	TB19 Ac ret
Relay (NO) pin 14	50	light blue	16	MPS J1 pin 6
Relay (NO) pin 14	51	light blue	14	TB17 AC ret
Relay (L2) pin 3	52	Black	16	MPS J1 p3
Relay (NO) pin 13	53	light blue	16	MPS J1 p5
TB16 (AC ret)	54	light blue	18	J1 p12 (LT tower)
24V PS2 AC hot	55	Black	16	F9 input AC hot
24V PS2 AC ret	56	White	16	TB16 AC hot
24V PS2 ground	57	green	16	TB25 Gnd
F3	58	Black	14	SSR1
F4	59	Black	14	SSR2
F5	60	Black	14	SSR3
F10	251	Black	18	J1 p13 (LT tower)
SSR1	61	Black	14	TB23 nozzle
SSR2	62	Black	14	TB22 nozzle
SSR3	63	Black	14	TB21 nozzle
SSR4	64	Black	14	F7 vision lights
SSR4	65	Black	14	TB15 vision lights
TB17 AC ret	66	light blue	18	J1-10 (Athena ret)
TB16 AC ret	67	Light blue	18	J1-11 (log220)
F8	68	Black	18	J1-9 (Athena)
F9	69	Black	18	J1-8 (log220)
TB16 AC ret	72	Light blue	18	PS2 N (15 V supply)
TB14ACoutput lights	70	Yellow	18	J1 –1 (light ret)
TB13AC output lights	71	Black	18	J1 –2 (light ret)
F6 (AC hot)	73	Black	18	PS2 L (15 V supply)
TB1 gnd	74	GN	18	PS2 G (15 V supply)
TB1 gnd	75	GN/YL	18	J1-17 (220log)

10.4.3 AC Power Harness (0024.90.102)

*** - changes

PIN#	FROM LOCATION	WIRE #	COLOR	TO LOCATION
1	Relay board K8 NO	1	Red/20 awg	bottom air high(left)
2	Relay board K9 NO	2	red/20 awg	bottom air low(left)
3	Relay board K10 NO	3	red/20 awg	nozzle vac
4	Relay board K11 NO	4	red/20 awg	site clean
5	Relay board K12 NO	5	red/20 awg	probe vac
6	Relay board K13 NO	6	red/20 awg	bottom air low(right)
7	Relay board K14 NO	7	red/20 awg	bottom air high(right)
8	Relay board K15 NO	8	red/20 awg	N2/AIR
9	Relay board K7 NO	9	red/20 awg	nozzle hot/cold
10	K3 COMM	10	blue/20 awg	I (Prop. valve +24V)
11	-15V (J2 p22)	11	violet/20 awg	J4-9 (MFC)
12	Relay board K6 NO	12	red/20 awg	Nozzle puff off
13	+15V (J2 p27)	13	violet/20 awg	J4-11(MFC)
14	AIN4 (dig bd P7)	14	yellow/20 awg	SW10-1 (LP1)
15	AIN5 (dig bd P9)	15	yellow/20 awg	SW11-1 (LP2)
16	Earth ground (J2p7)	16	green/20 awg	J4-7 (MFC)
17	LFA1 (left)	81	white/20 awg	SW12-1 low flow 1
18	LFA2 (left)	18	white/20 awg	SW12-2 low flow 1
19	LFB1 (right)	80	white/green/20 awg	SW13-1 low flow 2
20	LFB2 (right)	20	white/green/20 awg	SW13-2 low flow 2
21	-15v ret (J2p25)	21	Brown/20 awg	TS1-1(-15v return)
	TS1-1	22	white/black/20 awg	J4-5 (MFC) ***
	TS1-1	41	BN/20 awg	J4-12 (MFC)
23	Agnd(dig bd P18)	23	white/black/20 awg	TS1-1 (GND block)
24	AIN7(dig bd P13)	24	white/red/20 awg	J4-6 (MFC)
25	A001(R bd K0 COM)	25	white/red/20 awg	J4-14 (MFC)
26	A002(R bd K1 COM)	26	gray/20 awg	J5-1 (cool prop valve)
27	24Vregret (J2p5)	27	brown/20 awg	TS1-4 (GND block)
28	LFUH1 (nozzle)	79	Wh/red/20 awg	SW14-1 low flow 3***
29	LFUH2 (nozzle)	250	Wh/red/20 awg	SW14-2 low flow 3***
	S1-2 (right diff high)	28	brown/20 awg	GND block TS1-3
	S2-2 (right diff low)	29	brown/20 awg	GND block TS1-3
	S3-2 (nozzle vac)	30	brown/20 awg	GND block TS1-5
	S4-2 (site clean)	31	brown/20 awg	GND block TS1-5
	S5-2 (probe vac.)	32	brown/20 awg	GND block TS1-5
	S6-2 (left diff. Low)	33	brown/20 awg	GND block TS1-4
	S7-2 (left diff. High)	34	brown/20 awg	GND block TS1-2

10.4.4 Pneumatics Harness (plug is J3) (0024.90.103)

S10-2 (puff off)	35	Brown/20 awg	GND block TS1-3
SW10-2(LP2 ground)	36	Brown/20 awg	GND block TS1-2
S9-2 (noz. Cold hot)	37	Brown/20 awg	GND block TS1-4
J5-3 (prop val gnd)	38	Brown/20 awg	GND block TS1-4
S8-2 (N2/AIR)	39	Brown/20 awg	GND block TS1-5
SW11-2(LP1 gnd)	40	Brown/20 awg	GND block TS1-3
D1		red/20 awg	S10 - ***
D1		BN/20 awg	S10 + ***

*** - changes

Terminal strip definition :

TS1 - located in the pneumatics section.

- TS1-1 mass flow return
- TS1-2 24Vregret
- TS1-3 24Vregret
- TS1-4 24Vregret
- TS1-5 24Vregret

TS2 - located in the center casting section.

- TS2-1 +5VDC
- TS2-2 +5VDCret
- TS2-3 +24Vreg
- TS2-4 24Vregret
- TS2-5 MD2 proxy signal #2
- TS2-6 MD1 proxy signal #2
- TS2-7 AIN5 light barrier bd output signal
- TS2-8 AIN3 machine function button signal

10.4.5 DC Power Harness (plug J2) (0024.90.104)

PIN#	FROM LOCATION	WIRE#	COLOR	TO LOCATION
J2-1	+24V	95	Blue-20awg	TB8 (left fan +)
J2-2	24Vret	96	BN-20awg	TB9 (Light tower return)
J2-3	24Vret	97	BN-20awg	TB10 (Left fan return)
J2-4	24Vret	98	BN-20awg	TB10 (Right fan return)
J2-5	24Vret (J3-P27)	27	BN-20awg	TB12 (GND block)
J2-6	+24V	99	Blue-20awg	TB7 (right fan +)
J2-7	Earth gnd (J3-P16)	16	GN-20awg	TB1 (MFC J4 pin 7)
J2-8	Ain1-digital board pin 1	86	wh/bk -20	J33-1 (footswitch)
J2-9	Ain2-digital board pin 3	87	wh/bk -20	J34 –1 (footswitch)
J2-10	+24Vret dig. Bd. Pin 20	100	wh/bk -20	TB9 (24 Vret)
J2-11	Athena 3	76	wh/bk -20	SSR2 DC-
J2-12	Athena 2	77	wh/bk -20	SSR3DC-
J2-13	Athena 1	78	wh/bk -20	SSR1 DC-
J2-14	LF3	79	wh/red-20	SSR1 DC+
J2-15	LF2	20	wh/red-20	SSR3 DC+
J2-16	LF1	18	wh/red-20	SSR2 DC+
J2-17	Relay bd K4 pin 13	82	wh/red-20	SSR4 vision
J2-18	Out mod p3	101	wh/red-20	Vision pins LED sig
J2-19	+24v	173	BL-20	TB7 (Relay Bd. +24V)
J2-20	+24v	102	BL-20	TB7 (Vision pins +24V)
J2-21	24vret	103	BN-20	TB9 (Vision pins 24V ret)
J2-22	-15V (J3-P11)	11	V-20	TB4 (MFC J4)
J2-23	Output mod PN2	104	wh/GN-20	Ain6 dig board
J2-24	24vret	105	BN-20	TB10 (Mot. Dr. J11-2)
J2-25	15V com (J3 P21)	21	BN-20	TB5 (MFC J4)
J2-26	+24v	106	BL-20	TB8 (Motor driver J11-1)
J2-27	+15v (J3 P13)	13	V-20	TB6 (MFC J4)
J2-28	Log 5ret	107	BN-20	TB2 (5 log ret)
J2-29	Log5v	108	V-20	TB3 (+5 Log)
	FS1	84	BN-20	TB2
	SSR4-	83	BN-20	TB12
	FS2	85	BN-20	TB2
	PS2 +V (+15V)	88	V-20	TB6
	PS2-V (-15V)	89	V-20	TB4
	PS2 COM(15V common)	90	BN-20	TB5
	J7 CN3(+) (+24V)	91	BL-18	TB7
	J7 CN3(+) (+24V)	92	BL-18	TB8
	J8 CN2(+) (+24Vret)	93	BN-18	TB9
	J8 CN2(+) (+24Vret)	94	BN-18	TB11
	TB8 (+24V)	112	BL-20	Estop

Estop	113	BL-20	Relay CR1 A1
Relay CR1 A2	114	BN-20	TB11 (24Vret)
Athena #1 extension wire	126	Yel tc2 wire	
Athena #2 extension wire	127	Yel tc2 wire	
Athena #3 extension wire	128	Yel tc2 wire	

10.4.6 AC Wire Harness (Small) (P1) (0024.90.105)

PIN #	WIRE#	COLOR	TO LOCATION
P1-1	70	Yellow	vision lights
P1-2	71	Black	vision lights
P1-3 (CR1-P3/J2)	52	Black	Reset button (s1)
P1-4 (CR1-P4/NO)	48	Black	Reset button (s1)
P1-5 (CR1-P13/NO)	53	light blue	Reset button (s2)
P1-6 (CR1-P14/T2)	50	light blue	Reset button (s2)
P1-7	75	Green	IEC ac PLUG TERM
P1-8	69	Black	IEC ac PLUG TERM
P1-9	68	Black	AC HOT ATHENA1,2,3
P1-10	66	light blue	AC RET ATHENA 1,2,3
P1-11	67	light blue	IEC ac PLUG TERM
P1-12	54	Black	Light tower power
P1-13	251	Black	Light tower power

10.4.7 AC Power - Transformer Connections (9002.10.006)

LOCATION FROM	WIRE#	COLOR/AWG	TO LOCATION
Vision xformer secondary	115	Red/16	TB13 vision lights
Vision xformer secondary	116	Red/16	TB14 vision lights
Vision xformer primary	117	Yellow/20	TB15 AC hot
Vision xformer primary	118	Yellow/20	TB16 AC ret

Table Of Contents

11 Maintenance

11.0	Preventative Maintenance Checklist & Schedule	
11.0	0.1 Preventative Maintenance Schedule Procedure	
11.0	0.2 Process-Related Preventative Maintenance	
11.1	Nozzle Clamp Repair	
11.2	Heater & Control Testing	
11.3	Upper Heater Assembly & Element Replacement	
11.3	3.1 Heating Element Replacement	
11.3	3.2 Heating Element Checkout	
11.4	Diffuser Heater Replacement	
11.5	Temperature Control Module Replacement/Reprogram	
11.6	Athena XT16 Programming Instructions	
11.7	Cal 9300 Settings – Diffuser/Nozzle	
11.8	Y-Axis Bearing Adjustment	
11.9	Carrier Leveling	
11.10	Diffuser Leveling	
11.11	Vacuum Ports/Systems	

11 Maintenance

11.0 Preventative Maintenance Checklist & Schedule

Note: Please refer to the following pages for details.

Daily:

- □ Clean carrier area of fallen parts.
- □ Wipe painted surfaces with cleaner.
- Clean nozzles with flux remover and soft brush and replace vacuum cup or o-ring, if required.
- **Q** Report any problem to supervisor or machine maintenance department.

Weekly:

- □ Clean microscope and vision system optics
- □ Wipe flux from table, arms, and rails.
- □ Apply a film of light oil to the X and Y rails (to avoid corrosion).
- **Q** Replace vacuum filter of Site Solder Removal System.
- □ Manually lower vertical movement to bottom of travel.

Monthly:

- □ Check Upper Heater temperature verification (see Section 4.3.1)
- □ Check flow rate verification (see Sections 4.2.1 and 4.2.2)
- **□** Replace nozzle vacuum filter.
- □ Clean the fan cover filters on the two back fans.
- □ Drain water and oil from air supply filters.

Three to four times per year:

- □ Check for play in carrier Y-bearing.
- □ Check for play in carrier X-bearing.
- □ Check perpendicularity of carrier (see Section 4.2)
- □ Check diffuser to carrier parallelism (see Section 4.3)
- Clean and lubricate vertical shafts.
- □ Check microscope lights.
- □ Check for wobble in nozzle cone.
- Check nozzle clamp: must open completely and hold, and snap closed. Rebuild, if necessary.
- **Q** Run wire brush through vacuum tube.
- Check for air-tube cracks at heater head cap and insulation on wires inside.
- Check for tie wraps: tube input, to hold vacuum hose; around hose and tube through vertical supports.
- □ Check vision alignment verification (see Section 4.5)
- □ Perform daily, weekly, and monthly preventative maintenance schedule.

Note:

- Maintenance is based on normal usage. Depending on environment and usage the maintenance schedule may need to be adjusted.
- □ If machine is moved the installation (see Section 3.0) and verification (see Section 4) should be repeated.
- **Proper electrical input (208-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz) and air supply (90-130psi) MUST be provided.**

11.0.1 Preventative Maintenance Schedule Procedure

Daily:

• Self explanatory

Weekly:

- □ Clean Microscope and Vision System Optics. Wipe *eyepieces, mirror, and vision system prism* (A) with alcohol.
- □ Remove and clean *polarizing filter* (*B*).
- Clean bottom of vision prism.



- □ Wipe flux from table, arms, and rails.
- □ Apply a film of light oil to the X and Y rails.





- Manually lower vertical movement to bottom of travel.
 Bearing may rise causing movement to not to extend fully.
 Note: "De-power" vertical mechanism or machine prior to procedure.
- □ Firmly rotate *left vertical movement knob* (*A*) to lower heater until nozzle just passes board support segments.



Monthly:

- □ Check Upper Heater temperature verification (see Section 4.3.1)
- □ Check flow rate verification (see Sections 4.2.2 and 4.2.2)
- □ Replace *two nozzle vacuum filters* (*A*). Unscrew glass jar. Unscrew stem to remove and install new filters. Note: Filter must cover holes on stem.
- □ Clean the fan cover filters on the *two back fans* (*B*).
- □ Drain water and oil from *air supply filters (C)*.



Three to four times per year:

To correct for play in carrier Y-bearing:

- □ Bring the carrier to the forward most position, center carrier, and lock in place.
- □ Remove the *four screws* (A *left & right sides*) holding the board carrier, set carrier aside.
- □ Remove the *four screws (B left & right sides)* holding the diffuser mounting plate (double diffuser) or dovetail (single).
- Lift straight up and slide to back. Lay on top of diffuser. Inspect cable. Make sure cable clamps are tight.
- Clean rail.



- **C** Remove the *four screws* (*C*) holding the x-bearing rail.
- □ Lift and move the carrier assembly to the back of the machine.



- **C** Remove *left bearing* (*A*). Be careful so that balls do not fall out.
- **C** Remove *right bearing (B)*. Do not loosen center screw (cam).
- \Box Use 3-in-one oil or similar to lightly lubricate bearing.



- **Q** Reinstall right bearing. Do not tighten completely.
- □ Slide back and forth.
- **Q** Reinstall left bearing from front of machine.
- □ Slide back and forth. Tighten.
- □ Press right bearing against rail.
- □ Set cam until almost tight. Tighten top and bottom screws.
- □ Check the y-bearing for excessive play by twisting the bearing plate left and right. There should be less than 1/16" play in the assembly. Do not over tighten. Table will not move with y-drive, or bearing will be damaged if it is too tight.
- **Continue to X-bearing procedure.**

Three to four times per year:

To correct for play in carrier X-bearing:

- □ Loosen rear bearing and remove. Lubricate bearings.
- Loosen *set screws (small)* (A) of front face of carrier bar.
- □ Loosen screws of front bearing and remove. Lubricate bearing.
- **Q** Re-install rear bearing and tighten. Install front bearing.
- □ Tighten set screws. Tighten screws of front bearing.
- □ Slide rail. Movement should be firm but not stiff. Check tension by twisting rail.
- **Q** Reattach the x-bearing rail. Reattach the diffuser and board carrier.
- □ Check perpendicularity of carrier (see Section 4.2)
- □ Check diffuser to carrier parallelism (see Section 4.3)



- Clean and lubricate *vertical shafts (B)*.
- **Remove heater cover.**
- **Q** Remove all grease from bearings and shafts (top and bottom) with alcohol. Brush on and wipe.
- □ Apply silicon/vacuum grease on shafts and bearings.

To correct wobble in nozzle cone:

- **C** Remove heater shield.
- □ Loosen nut under plate of center *front bearing* (*C*).
- □ Adjust nut under center bearing.
- Do not over tighten (bearings will separate).
- **Retighten nut under plate.**





(A)

Q

 α

(F)

(C)

To correct nozzle clamping mechanism:

- Disconnect power.
- **Q** Remove heat shield.
- □ Spread carrier arms far apart.
- □ Remove the *3 screws* (*A*) of the heater head cap.

Note: all washer and spacers of the heating element must go back in the right order. Heating element is keved. Remove heating element. (Check heating element for cold joints or burnt areas.)

- Use spanner wrench (turn counterclockwise) to loosen *heater tube* (**B**).
- □ Lift tube to remove. Clean tube.
- **u** Run a 2.5 mm allen wrench down the *vacuum tube* (*C*) and carefully straighten. Remove housing carefully- rotate tube.
- □ Remove *nozzle ring* (*D*). Clean all areas of anti-seize.
- **Q** Apply pressure (stand on it with your foot) on nozzle ring and housing to seat.



Tighten theta mechanism:

- □ Loosen set screw (F) of ring.
- □ Press rod to left side. Retighten set screw.

Cleaning of nozzle vacuum tube (C).

□ Use the stainless steel brush (STB7) to clean.

11.0.2 Process-Related Preventative Maintenance

• Supply clean compressed air or nitrogen. Do not allow the lines to be changed by unauthorized personnel.

WARNING: Unfiltered air can result in the following problems; premature heater failure, contaminated flow meter, vacuum pump, and moisture exhaust in electrical compartment.

Unregulated air will shut off solenoid (too high) pressure or will not allow heater to activate (too low). Air requirement: 85-120 psi, 20 scfm clean dry compressed air or inert gas.

- Change the nozzle with the GNT1 or GNT4 tools only. DO NOT GRAB at the bottom of the nozzle as it will damage the gas nozzle opening.
- Store nozzles in tray. Do not drop nozzles.
- Do not force the SMD into nozzle. Damage will occur to the nozzle nest, PCB or component.
- Do not apply excessive flux. Consider fume extraction system.
- Remove the arrows from repair components. They stick to the inside of the nozzle.
- Do not clean nozzle in cleaning solution or degreaser with vacuum cup still installed.
- Do not run the process without a vacuum cup. Change cups after long exposure to heat and flux.
- Transport the unit holding the base. Do not lift unit by the board carrier or microscope.

11.1 Nozzle Clamp Repair

- Disconnect power.
- Remove nozzle assembly heat shield and heater head cap. Check for keyway in heating element and heater cap gasket.
- Two spanner wrenches with 2.5mm pins are necessary to unscrew heater tube from nozzle cone (9). Hold one wrench in heater cap to keep from twisting, place second wrench in top of tube and unscrew (when reassembling do not overtighten, snug is best). Pull tube completely out and set aside.
- Run a 2mm allen wrench down the vacuum tube (5) and carefully straighten. Nozzle clamp assembly should slide down, do not use too much force, vacuum tube can be stripped out easily, rotate tube to help removal.
- Lift heat shield off (2), if hand ring (4) has slipped down (not seated at base) press together to seat.
- Remove spring clip (8) and fingers (7) and inspect for twisting or wear, replace if necessary.
- To lubricate, use Never-Seez or other high temperature grease. Lubrication points are:
 - Top of brass ring (1)
 - Inside brass ring on compression screws
 - Top of fingers, spring clip groove on fingers, sides of fingers above bottom plate.
 - Inside threads of heater tube.
- Reassemble in reverse order, carefully bending vacuum tube to clear heater tube.
- Clamp should now open fully and hold, and snap closed when released.



11.2 Heater and Control Testing

Note: Steps 3 and 4 of this procedure should be performed to test heater being replaced and after replacement to insure proper installation and prevent premature failure.

- Disconnect 220vac power. Open right hand box by removing button head screw located on left rear side of box, swing left side up to open on hinge.
- Check fuses: nozzle heater F3, 3amp; left diffuser F4, 10amp; right diffuser F5, 10amp; Athena controllers F8, 0.5amp.
- Locate terminal strip inside front of lower casting. The switched power lead to the heaters are terminal 23 for nozzle, terminal 22 for left heater, terminal 21 for right heater, terminals 20,19,18, are common returns for nozzle, left diffuser, right diffuser respectively. First check resistance of heater elements, nozzle heater, terminal 20 to 23 should be 52.5 +/- 10hm; left diffuser terminal 22 to 19 and right diffuser (single also) terminal 21 to terminal 18 should be 26 +/- 3 ohms. Now set ohm meter to highest range, connect meter leads to terminal 24 (ground) to terminals 23, 22, and 21, any reading below 20m ohm is a heater shorted to ground. Any out of spec heater should be considered defective and replaced.
- Connect power, set meter to AC volts low scale (2volt range), place meter leads across heater terminals to be tested. Release emergency stop, press start button, voltage will go up to line level momentarily then should drop to below 0.5volts AC. If voltage is above 0.5volts AC, the solid state relay is leaking and will burn out heater very quickly. Disconnect power and replace relay.
- If fuses, resistance, and solid state relay leakage check out, the heaters must be tested as a system. Commands for the heaters are sent out through com3 to the rs232/485 translator out to the Athena controllers. The command format includes I.D. number, and temperature. Nozzle has I.D. 01, left diffuser I.D. 02, right diffuser has I.D. 03. Temperature commands are displayed in lower read out on Athena "SV" (set value). When controller calls for heat, display light "01" comes on, full heat, or flashes, maintaining temperature. The upper display is the control thermocouple "PV" (process value). From output 1 on the Athena controller, positive goes to flow switch on top of air manifold for diffusers and at the output of the mass flow controller for the nozzle. This prevents heaters from switching on without airflow, by sensing back pressure from heater and connections. When switch sees back pressure, it closes sending voltage to the solid state relay. The negative side of the solid state relay is connected back to the Athena controller, which switches the negative to control temp..
- Troubleshooting:
 - Is com3 locked up? Reboot computer.
 - Does RS232/485 have 12volt DC power? In upper left-hand cover, check power plug, tip is positive.
 - Are Athena controllers taking commands (SV value changing to set temp.)? Check Athena programming.
 - Does Athena controller see reasonable process temp. (PV for room temp. 20-30degrees celcius)? Bad connection, or thermocouple in heater.
 - Is air coming on, are hoses connected to create proper backpressure to trip air flow switch? Check air supply, 80psi static, 70psi min. with air flowing.
 - Is there DC voltage across input of solid state relay?

(D)

11.3 Upper Heater Assembly and Element Replacement

- Heater Shield (A)
- Height Adjustment Knob (B)



- Lower the heat shield to expose the element.
- Using the height adjustment knob, lower the assembly to the bottom most position.
- Remove the allen head screws from the heater element cap carefully separate.
- After noting the position of the *Key Way (C)* (for reinstallation of the element, carefully hold the connector and remove the element from the heater housing.
- Place the new element in the housing, making sure the *Tapered End* (*D*) seats fully.
- Replace the cap with the key way properly aligned to the element. Be sure the gasket is installed and seated properly.
- Screw down the cap evenly so the fit is snug. Be careful not to over-tighten the element (the element can be crushed). Also insure that an air-tight seal has been created.

11.3.2 Heating Element Checkout (0024.22.042)

To check the condition of the heating element, use a digital ohm meter and measure the resistance between pins 2 and 6. The reading should be 52.5 + 1 ohm on a good element. Also read between pins 3 and 4 (process thermocouple), for continuity.



11.4 Diffuser Heater Replacement

- Disconnect 220vac power. Open right hand side box. Locate terminal strip inside lower casting.
- Left diffuser is connected to terminals 22 and 19, right terminals 21 and 18. Disconnect wires to heater to be replaced. Thermocouple for the heater must be disconnected and male plug removed. The left heater thermocouple is connected to wire #127, right #128. Wires must be pulled out the back of power module by loosening the strain relief, right side heater wires are on right side, left wires on left. Remove panel above strain relief to cut tye-wraps holding wires, when installing new heater, route wires around ring transformer, they should not touch.
- Carefully loosen all nine flat head screws that hold heater block to diffuser plate with a 5/64" allen wrench. These screws are installed with Never-Seez, but are still hard to remove. Replace any damaged screw with #6-32 flatheads and a high temp. lubricant. Slide table so heater to be removed is away from machine base. On the bottom of the heater block, an inch in from outside edge, is a cutout through the heat shield. Through the cutout, loosen the set screw with a 1/16" allen wrench. Element can now slide out of heater block. **CAUTION: Heater has a glass liner. For warranty replacement old heater must be returned intact.**
- The two button head screws remove the cable clamp bracket. Lift bracket up and slide forward. It should be unnecessary to disconnect any other connections to bracket. Be careful not to pull to far. Cut tie-wraps holding cables and pull heater wires free.
- Have new heater ready to go with compare cable lengths and routing to reinstall. It may be necessary to use L tube from old heater. Cut tubing and push tube on to new harness.
- Slide new heater into heater block, orient same as old element, retighten set screw on bottom, and retighten heater block screws on top. Coat exposed threads of screws with high temperature lubricant.
- Run wires through cable clamp bracket and tie-wrap in place. Put cable clamp bracket back in place and screw down. Check to be sure nothing interferes with vision system moving in and out.
- Reconnect air tube, carefully run wires through stain relief and up to terminal strip. Cut wires to length, reinstall thermocouple plug (yellow wire +, red wire -), and connect heater wires to terminal strip (no polarity).
- Perform steps 1-4 of heater test. Diffuser requires no calibration. Close all access panels and screw shut before turning back to production.

11.5 Temperature Control Module Replacement/Reprogram.

- Disconnect the machine main power.
- Open the right box assembly by removing button head screw on left rear of box.
- Locate the temperature controller that requires replacement. Each heating element utilizes a separate temperature controller.
- Remove the controller by depressing both sides of the display and pulling the controller out of the casing sleeve.
- Place the new controller in the housing, making sure the connections on the bottom of the controller line up with the connector and the end seats fully.
- Reconnect the machine main power.
- The programming instructions for the diffuser and upper heater applications have some differences. Please refer to the programming instructions sent with your replacement temperature controller for details.



11.6 Athena XT16 Programming Instructions

• The four buttons for programming the Athena XT16 are:



CAUTION: All heaters must be off during programming of athena controllers. Test function after setting changes.

- Press *Access* button once so lower display (SV) flashes "AcCD" and "01 to 05"."AcCD" means menu. "01 to 05" are the programmable pages.
- Press *Up* button until "AcCD" alternates with "05" (menu page five) and press *Access* button to scroll through settings. If settings need to be changed, use *Up* and *Down* buttons to find proper settings.
 - SnSr-cA
 - OUt1-htP
 - OUt2-CLO
 - Col.t-nor
 - A1HL-Hi
 - A1Pd-Pr
 - A1OP-off
 - A2.HL-Lo
 - A2.Pd-Pr
 - A2.OP-off
 - Unlt-C
- Press *Mode* once, press *Access* once, "AcCD" should flash with "05". Press *Down* to get "AcCD" "04". Press *Access* button to scroll through settings in menu level "04".
 - Id.no-nozzle-01 -left diffuser-02 -right diffuser and single-03
 - bAUd-24n8
 - CAL.L-*USED FOR NOZZLE TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT* *DO NOT TOUCH AT THIS TIME*
 - CAL.H-*SPAN, FACTORY SET *DONOT TOUCH*
- Press *Mode* once, *Access* once, "AcCD" "04" should be displayed. Press *Down* once to get to menu level "03".
 - CY.t1-00
 - SP.tt-off
 - LSP.L-(less than zero)-18
 - USP.L-(greater than 420) 1349

• Press *Mode* once, press *Access* once, press *Down* once, to get to menu level "02".

CAUTION: Nozzle and diffuser settings are very different in level two, use correct settings.

<u>NOZZLE-I.D. 01</u>	DIFFUSSER-I.D.02and03
Gn.o1-65	Gn.01-06
rAtE-01	rAtE-00
rSEt-04	rSEt-02
C.HYS-02	C.HYS-02
C.SPr-20	C.SPr-20
dPnG-Hi	dPnG-nL

• Press the *Mode* button to exit and save.
Press ▲ ▼ to access Function Menu	LEUL	$\leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and press \checkmark to set to "1"	
Press \wedge to access Autotune or Park	tunE	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set "off"	oFF
Press [▲] to access SP1 Prop band	bAnd	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "200"	- 288
Press to access Integral time) n <u>t</u> t	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set to "0.5"	8.5
Press to access Derivative time	dEr.E	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "off"	oFF
Press ^A to access Derivative approach	386	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set to "1.5"	15
Press to access Cycle Time or on/off	E 46.F	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "0.3"	8.3
Press [▲] to access Offset (manual reset)	oFSŁ	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set to "0"	
Press ▲ to access Setpoint lock (SP1)	SPLY	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "off"	oFF
Press to access Setpoint Ramp rate	SPrr	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set to "0"	
Press to access Derivative approach	SPro	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "off"	oFF
Press to access Soak Time	SoAY	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to ""	
Press ^A to access Adjust SP2 Setpoint	5EE.2	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "0"	
Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1)	bnd.2	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set to "2.0"	2.0
Press to access Setpoint Ramp rate	5.3K 3	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "on.of"	on.oF

11.7 Cal 9300 Function Menu and Parameters: Level 1 - Diffuser

> Cal 9300 Function Menu and Parameters: Level 2

Press ▲ ▼ to access Function Menu	LEUL	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and press \checkmark to set to "2"	2
Press ▲ to access Read SP1 output %	5P (P	$\leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set to "0"	
Press ▲ to access SP1 Manual output %	hAnd	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "off"	oFF
Press ▲ to access Limit SP1 Output %	PL:{	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "100"	188
Press ▲ to access Limit SP2 Output %	PL.2	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set to "100"	188
Press ▲ to access Main SP2 Mode	5928	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "nonE"	nonE
Press to access Second SP2 Mode	5856	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "nonE"	nonE
Press to access Display Resolution	d, SP	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set to "1°"	10
Press to access Set Scale Maximum	h, <u>5</u> P	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set to "450"	458
Press ▲ to access Set Scale Minimum	L o.5E	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set to "0"	
Press to access Select Input Sensor	, nPE	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "tC K"	FE R
Press ▲ to access Select Display Units	uni E	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "°C"	02

> Cal 9300 Function Menu and Parameters: Level 3

Press ▲ ▼ to access Function Menu	LEUL	$\leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and press \checkmark to set to "3"	3
Press to access SP1 Output Device	5P (d	$\leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set to "55d"	55d
Press [▲] to access SP2 Output Device	5P2.d	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "rLY"	rL4
Press to access Sensor Burn-out	burn	$\leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "uP.SC"	uP.5E
Press to access Reserve Outputs	r E U.d	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "1r.2d"	lr.2d
Press to access Reserve O/P LED's	r E UL	$\leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set to "1n.2n"	Indh
Press to access Span adjustment	SPRn	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set to "0.0"	8.8
Press to access Zero Adjustment	2Ero	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set to "0.0"	8.8
Press to access Set Monitor	EHEY	$\leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold $*$ and use $\checkmark \checkmark$ to set to "off"	oFF
Press to access Read Monitor	rE8d	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set to "VAr°"	<u>18-0</u>
Press [▲] to access Read Tune Data	65CH	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "Ct A"	[
Press \wedge to access Software Version	ωЕг	$\leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set to "391"	391
Press ▲ to access Reset	r5Eb	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold $*$ and use $\checkmark \checkmark$ to set to "nonE"	nonE



> Cal 9300 Function Menu and Parameters: Level C

Press ▲ ▼ to access Function Menu	LEUL	$\leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and press \checkmark to set to "C"	
Press ▲ to access Instrument Address	Rddr	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set address to "1" or "2"	2
Press to access Baud Rate	bRud	$\leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "19.2"	- 192
Press ▲ to access Data Format	dRFB	$\Leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use \checkmark to set to "18N1"	18n 1
Press [▲] to access Debug Mode	dbuū	$\leftarrow Function$ Parameter \Rightarrow	Hold * and use ▲ ▼ to set to "off"	oFF

Press \checkmark to Save and Exit Program Mode

> Cal 9300 Function Menu and Parameters: Level 1 - Nozzle

Press \leftarrow to accessELLIN \leftarrow Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and press \leftarrow to set to "1"Press \leftarrow to accessELLINE \leftarrow Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \leftarrow \checkmark to set "off"Image: transformation of the set to "1"Press \leftarrow to accessELLINE \leftarrow Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \leftarrow \checkmark to set to "200"Image: transformation of the set to "200"Press \leftarrow to accessImage: transformation of the set to "200"Image: transformation of the set to "200"Image: transformation of the set to "200"Press \leftarrow to accessImage: transformation of the set to "0.2"Image: transformation of the set to "0.2"Image: transformation of the set to "0.2"Press \leftarrow to accessImage: transformation of the set to "0.1"Image: transformation of the set to "1.5"Image: transformation of the set to "1.5"Press \leftarrow to accessImage: transformation of the set to "0.2"Image: transformation of the set to "0.2"Image: transformation of the set to "1.5"Press \leftarrow to accessImage: transformation of the set to "0.2"Image: transformation of the set to "0.2"Image: transformation of the set to "0.2"Press \leftarrow to accessImage: transformation of the set to "0.2"Image: transformation of the set to "0.2"Image: transformation of the set to "0.2"Press \leftarrow to accessImage: transformation of the set to "0.2"Image: transformation of the set to "0.2"Image: transformation of the set to "0.2"Press \leftarrow to accessImage: transformation of the set to "0.2"Image: transformation of the set to "0.2"Image: transformation of the set to "0.2"Press \leftarrow to acce			
Autotune or ParkParameter \Rightarrow set "off"Press $^{+}$ to access SPI Prop band B B A Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use $^{+}$ to set to "200"Press $^{+}$ to access Derivative time B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B <br< td=""><td>LEUL</td><td>-</td><td></td></br<>	LEUL	-	
SP1 Prop bandParameter \Rightarrow set to "200"Press $^{+}$ to access Derivative timeImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use $^{+}$ to set to "0.2"Press $^{+}$ to access Derivative timeImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use $^{+}$ to set to "0.1"Press $^{+}$ to access Derivative approachImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use $^{+}$ to set to "0.1"Press $^{+}$ to access Offset (manual reset)Image: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use $^{+}$ to set to "0.2"Press $^{+}$ to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use $^{+}$ to set to "0"Press $^{+}$ to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use $^{+}$ to set to "0"Press $^{+}$ to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use $^{+}$ to set to "0"Press $^{+}$ to access Soak TimeImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use $^{-}$ to set to "0"Press $^{+}$ to access Soak TimeImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use $^{-}$ to set to "0"Press $^{+}$ to access Soak TimeImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use $^{-}$ to set to "0"Press $^{+}$ to access Soak TimeImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use $^{-}$ to set to "0"Press $^{+}$ to access Soak TimeImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use $^{-}$ to set to "0"Press $^{+}$ to access Soak TimeImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold $^{$	tunE		oFF
Integral timeIntegral timeIntegral timeIntegral timeIntegral timeIntegral timePress \wedge to access Derivative timeImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "off"Image: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "1.5"Press \wedge to access Cycle Time or on/offImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "0.2"Image: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Press \wedge to access Offset (manual reset)Image: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "0.2"Image: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "0"Image: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Press \wedge to access Derivative approachImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "0"Image: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Press \wedge to access Derivative approachImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "0"Press \wedge to access Derivative approachImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "0"Press \wedge to access Derivative approachImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "0"Press \wedge to access Derivative approachImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "0"Press \wedge to access Derivative approachImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "0"Press \wedge to access Set pointImage: Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge	bAnd		38
Derivative timeDerivative approachDerivative approachParameter \Rightarrow set to "off"Press \bigstar to access Derivative approachDerivative approachHold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "1.5"Hold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "1.5"Press \bigstar to access Offset (manual reset)Derivative approachHold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0.2"Hold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0.2"Press \bigstar to access Offset (manual reset)Derivative approachHold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0.2"Hold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0"Press \bigstar to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Derivative approachHold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0"Hold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0"Press \bigstar to access Derivative approachDerivative approachHold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0"Hold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0"Press \bigstar to access Derivative approachDerivative approachHold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0"Hold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0"Press \bigstar to access Derivative approachDerivative approachHold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0"Hold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0"Press \bigstar to access Derivative approachDerivative approachHold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0"Hold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0"Press \bigstar to access Derivative approachDerivative approachHold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0"Hold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0"Press \bigstar to access Derivative approachDerivative approachHold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0"Hold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "0"Press \bigstar to access Derivative approachD	i ntt		5.8
Derivative approachParameterset to "1.5"Press \bigstar to access Cycle Time or on/offHell \bigstar \leftarrow Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold \ast and use \bigstar \checkmark to set to "0.2"Press \bigstar to access Offset (manual reset)Hell \bigstar \leftarrow Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold \ast and use \bigstar \checkmark to set to "0"Press \bigstar to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Hell \bigstar Hold \ast and use \bigstar \checkmark to set to "0"Press \bigstar to access Derivative approachHell \bigstar Hold \ast and use \bigstar \checkmark to set to "0"Press \bigstar to access Derivative approachHell \bigstar Hold \ast and use \bigstar \checkmark to set to "0"Press \bigstar to access Derivative approachHell \bigstar Hold \ast and use \bigstar \checkmark to set to "0"Press \bigstar to access Derivative approachHell \bigstar Hold \ast and use \bigstar \checkmark to set to "0"Press \bigstar to access Soak TimeHell \bigstar Hold \ast and use \bigstar \checkmark to set to ""Press \bigstar to access Soak TimeHell \bigstar Hold \ast and use \bigstar \checkmark to set to "0"Press \bigstar to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Hold \And Hold \ast and use \bigstar \checkmark to set to "0"Press \bigstar to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Hold \And Hold \ast and use \bigstar \checkmark to set to "2.0"Press \bigstar to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Hold \twoheadleftarrow Hold \ast and use \bigstar \checkmark to set to "2.0"Press \bigstar to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Hold \twoheadleftarrow Hold \ast and use \bigstar \checkmark to set to "2.0"Press \bigstar to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Hold \twoheadleftarrow Hold \ast and use \bigstar \checkmark to set to "2.0"Press \bigstar to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Hold \twoheadleftarrow Hold	dErt		
Cycle Time or on/offParameterset to "0.2"Press \wedge to access Offset (manual reset)Image: Cycle Time or on/offImage: Cycle Time or on/offPress \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Cycle Time or on/offHold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint Ramp rateImage: Cycle Time or on/offHold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "0"Press \wedge to access Derivative approachImage: Cycle Time or on/offHold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "0"Press \wedge to access Derivative approachImage: Cycle Time or on/offHold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "0"Press \wedge to access Soak TimeImage: Cycle Time or on/offHold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "off"Press \wedge to access Adjust SP2 SetpointImage: Cycle Time or on/offHold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Cycle Time or on/offHold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Cycle Time or on/offHold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "2.0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Cycle Time or on/offHold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "2.0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Cycle Time or on/offHold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "2.0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Cycle Time or on/offHold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "2.0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Cycle Time or on/offImage: Cycle Time or on/offPress \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Cycle Time or on/off	386		1.5
Offset (manual reset)Parameterset to "0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Constraint of the set to "off"Hold * and use $\wedge \neg$ to set to "off"Press \wedge to access Setpoint Ramp rateImage: Constraint of the set to "0"Hold * and use $\wedge \neg$ to set to "0"Press \wedge to access Derivative approachImage: Constraint of the set to "0"Hold * and use $\wedge \neg$ to set to "0"Press \wedge to access Soak TimeImage: Constraint of the set to "0"Hold * and use $\wedge \neg$ to set to "0"Press \wedge to access Adjust SP2 SetpointImage: Constraint of the set to "0"Image: Constraint of the set to "0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Constraint of the set to "0"Image: Constraint of the set to "0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Constraint of the set to "0"Image: Constraint of the set to "0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Constraint of the set to "2.0"Image: Constraint of the set to "2.0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Constraint of the set to "2.0"Image: Constraint of the set to "2.0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Constraint of the set to "2.0"Image: Constraint of the set to "2.0"Press \wedge to access Set to access Set to "2.0"Image: Constraint of the set to "2.0"Image: Constraint of the set to "2.0"Press \wedge to access Set to "2.0"Image: Constraint of the set to "2.0"Image: Constraint of the set to "2.0"	EAEF		5.8
Setpoint lock (SP1)ParameterParameter \Rightarrow set to "off"Press \bigstar to access Setpoint Ramp rate \blacksquare Press \bigstar to access Derivative approach \blacksquare	oFSŁ		
Setpoint Ramp rateParameterParameter \Rightarrow set to "0"Press \wedge to access Derivative approach $\overleftarrow{\ }$ Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "off"Press \wedge to access Soak Time $\overleftarrow{\ }$ Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to ""Press \wedge to access Adjust SP2 Setpoint $\overleftarrow{\ }$ Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1) $\overleftarrow{\ }$ Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "2.0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1) $\overleftarrow{\ }$ Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "2.0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1) $\overleftarrow{\ }$ Function Parameter \Rightarrow Hold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "2.0"	5 <u>81</u> 2		oFF
Derivative approachImage: Parameter \Rightarrow set to "off"Press \bigstar to access Soak TimeImage: Parameter \Rightarrow Hold $*$ and use $\bigstar \checkmark$ to set to ""Press \bigstar to access Adjust SP2 SetpointImage: Parameter \Rightarrow Hold $*$ and use $\bigstar \checkmark$ to set to "o"Press \bigstar to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Parameter \Rightarrow Hold $*$ and use $\bigstar \checkmark$ to set to "2.0"Press \bigstar to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Parameter \Rightarrow Hold $*$ and use $\bigstar \checkmark$ to set to "2.0"Press \bigstar to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Parameter \Rightarrow Hold $*$ and use $\bigstar \checkmark$ to set to "2.0"	SPrr		
Soak TimeParameterset to ""Press \wedge to access Adjust SP2 Setpoint $$ E Function ParameterHold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1) $$ E Function ParameterHold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "2.0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1) $$ Function ParameterHold * and use \wedge \checkmark to set to "2.0"Press \wedge to access Setpoint lock (SP1) $$ Function ParameterHold * and use \wedge \checkmark to Function	5Prn		oFF
Adjust SP2 SetpointImage: Parameter \Rightarrow set to "0"Press \bigstar to access Setpoint lock (SP1)Image: Parameter \Rightarrow Hold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "2.0"Press \bigstar to accessImage: Parameter \Rightarrow Hold \ast and use \bigstar to set to "2.0"Press \bigstar to accessImage: Parameter \Rightarrow Hold \ast and use \bigstar to to Image: Parameter \Rightarrow	SoRY		
Setpoint lock (SP1) \square <	562.2		
	bnd.2		0.5
	5.363		onoF

11.8 Y-Axis Bearing Adjustment

- Bring the carrier to the forward most position, center carrier, and lock in place.
- Remove the four screws holding the board carrier, set aside.
- Remove diffuser mounting plate (double diffuser) or dovetail (single).
- Locate the 4 access holes to the x-bearing plate. Use a 3mm allen wrench to completely loosen the screws holding the x-bearing rail to the y-bearing block.
- The x-bearing rail and assembly are now free of the y-bearing block. Lift and move the carrier assembly to the back of the DRS along the cables in order to access the y-bearing block.
- Tighten the two 3mm allen screws holding the left bearing to the y-bearing block.
- To adjust the y-bearings, loosen the two 3mm allen screws that hold the right side bearing to the y-bearing block.
- Tighten a small amount on the 3mm allen (an adjustment cam) in the center of the right side bearing. Retighten the two 3mm allen screws holding the right bearing.
- Check the y-bearing assembly for excessive play by twisting the bearing plate left and right. There should be less than 1\16" play in the assembly. Do not over tighten. Table will not move with y-drive, or bearing will be damaged if it is too tight.
- The bearing assembly is adjusted correctly when the left to right play is less than 1\16". Also check that the bearing assembly moves freely from front to back.
- Repeat steps 6-8 until no more adjustment is necessary.
- Reattach the carrier and x-bearing rail to the y-bearing block, make sure carrier is perpendicular to y-axis rail before tightening.
- Attach the diffuser assembly and board carrier to the x-axis plate. Do not overtighten, diffuser plate and carrier can be distorted.
- Check board carrier and diffuser leveling.

11.9 Carrier Leveling

TOOLS

- N-cal 4 Nozzle
- 1\4 Inch plate glass 8 x 10 Inches square
- 5\32 Allen
- 3\32 Allen

Note: All screws are referred to as wrench size needed for procedure.

- Attach the N-cal 4 nozzle knife blade to the DRS.
- Place the 8" x 10" x 1\4" plate glass in the carrier arms. Center the glass from front to back of the carrier arms. Lock the glass to the carrier.
- Center the glass under the nozzle from front to back and left to right. Lock the carrier.
- The blade of the nozzle should run from left to right as viewed from the front of the DRS.
- Lower the nozzle until the blade is just above the glass. Do not hit the glass with the blade of the nozzle.

Note: If the nozzle hits the glass plate, raise the nozzle, release the nozzle clamp, and then re-clamp the nozzle into place.

- View the gap between the bottom of the blade and the top of the glass. The gap should appear even across the span of the blade.
- If the gap is off, adjust as follows: Determine whether the right or left side of the blade has the greatest distance between the bottom of the blade and the top of glass.
- Raise the nozzle 1 inch off of the glass. Go to the outside edge of the carrier assembly to make adjustments. Loosen the two 5\32" allen screws that hold the carrier arms to the carrier rail. Tighten the 3\32" allen screws, 1\8 of a turn to adjust. Tighten the two 5\32" allen screws that hold the carrier arms.
- Repeat steps 5 8 until no more adjustment is needed.
- Turn the nozzle 90 degrees and repeat steps 5-9 for adjustment of carrier front to back.

11.10 Diffuser Leveling

TOOLS

- Free Standing Board Support
- 1\4 Inch Plate Glass 8x10 Inch Square
- 5/32 Inch Allen
- 3/32 Inch Allen

Note: All screws are referred to as wrench size needed for procedure.

- Use a board support to set height and levelness of the diffuser plate.
- Place 1\4" plate glass in carrier. Center the glass over diffuser and lock in place.
- Place board support on the front left of the diffuser.
- Slide the support under the glass. The diffuser plate should be adjusted so the support contacts the glass consistently four corners of glass.

Note: The support should just touch the glass and still be free to move.

- Remove the board support.
- To adjust, loosen the four 5/32" allen screws on both left and right side of diffuser.
- Tighten or loosen the four 3/32" allen screws to adjust height of the board support to the glass.

Note: Adjust up only until four corners are touching, then back off. Raising front, lowers back. Don't chase your tail.

• Tighten the 2 1\8" allen screws.

Note: Do not over tighten screws. This will warp diffuser mounting plate.

- Place the board support back on the diffuser and slide under the glass. Check for firm contact with the glass in four corners.
- Repeat steps on all 4 corners of the diffuser until no more adjustment is needed.

11.11 Vacuum Ports/System

Input Regulators (both nitrogen and air inputs), Diffuser Condensation Chamber (A) and Nozzle Condensation Chamber (B):

- Bleed off any water built up in the condensation chamber.
- Inspect the chamber for excessive dirt. Take corrective action on the input air line if excessive dirt is found.

Nozzle Vacuum Filter (C):

- Keep the nozzle vacuum glass tube free of contaminants.
- Change felt filter (F1AE) as needed.

Site Clean Vacuum Filter (D):

- Keep the site clean glass tube free of contaminants.
- Change felt filter (F1AE) as needed.

- For internal vacuum pump locations and part # see the manifold assembly section of the manual.



Table Of Contents

12 Troubleshooting

12.0	Troubleshooting	2
12.1	No Heat	2
12.	2.1.1 Nozzle Heater	2
12.	2.1.2 Diffuser Heater	2-3
12.	2.1.3 Communications Problem	4
12.2	No or Low Flow	4
12.3	Nozzle Does Not Pick-Up Component	4
12.4	No Motion	4
12.5	Motor Driver Communication Problems	4
12.6	Machine Alarm Conditions & Alarm Screens	5-9
12.7	Force Problems	10
12.8	Printer and Voice Card Problems	10

12 Troubleshooting

12.0 Troubleshooting

12.1 No Heat

12.1.1 Nozzle Heater

If the upper heater is not putting out any heat, run through some of the items on this list:

- Verify that the process profile has not been inadvertently saved with no heat in that event.
- Verify that the incoming air line is still connected. Look for problems with the lines.
- Verify that the incoming pressure is set for 80 PSI on both the Nitrogen and Air inputs to the machine. (see *section 3: Installation*)
- Measure both legs of the incoming 220V ac line to insure the voltage is within tolerance of the heating element. (210-232 VAC)
- Check fuse F3 and replace if blown.
- Measure the resistance of the upper heater element. It should be 52 ohms. See *section 11: Maintenance* for details on how to checkout the heating element. Replace the element if required.
- Verify that the athena controller programming has not been corrupted (see *section 11.7: Maintenance*). Verify the athena control communication.

12.1.2 Diffuser Heater

If the diffuser heater is not putting out any heat, run through some of the items on this list:

- Verify that the process profile has not been inadvertently saved with no heat in that event.
- Measure both legs of the incoming 220V AC line to insure the voltage is within tolerance of the heating element.
- Follow the flowchart on page 3.



DRS24 Diffuser Heater Flowchart

12.1.3 Communications Problems

If the 'temp communications link' alarm is persistent:

- Insure that the communication cables relating to the temperature control are connected properly see schematic or block diagram in the schematics section of this manual.
- Reboot computer to unlock COM port.
- Verify the setup parameters.
- Verify that the athena temperature controller has received the send temperature. The green SV number should change to the temperature commanded by the process.

12.2 No or Low Flow Condition

- Verify that the incoming air line is still connected. Look for problems with the lines
- Verify that the incoming pressure is set for 80 PSI.
- Check fuse F6, should be O.S.A. Slo Blo fuse.

12.3 Nozzle Does Not Pick Up Component

- Check nozzle vacuum filter. Clean and replace element (F1AE).
- Check nozzle vacuum cup. Replace if worn or missing.

12.4 No Motion

- Check motor driver connections (right side box).
- Reboot computer to unlock COM port.

12.5 Motor Driver Communication Problems

- If the 'Motion communications link' alarm appears;
 - Verify communications to the driver.
 - Check the motor driver RS232 connections. (both driver and computer side of the cable)
 - Verify the setup parameters.

12.6 Machine Alarm Conditions & Alarm Screen

Alarm indication explanation:

- Green condition OK
- Yellow warning (may effect the process results)
- Red process aborted process problem issue

When the system senses an undesirable condition, an alarm screen will appear. The alarm screen will indicate the nature of the problem. The light tower (if your machine is equipped with) will illuminate a red light next to the alarm that is occurring. The following pages list all alarms and what causes them.



12.6.1 Maximum Time Alarm

The maximum time of the profile has expired.

- Modify profile
- Work faster
- Call Air-Vac Process Support

12.6.2 Motion Com Link

The communications link between your computer and your motor drivers for your vision cube and your Z-axis is not functioning.

- Make sure the cables are plugged into your two motor drivers.
- Make sure the green LED lights are lit on the two drivers.
- Check that your DB25 cable is plugged into the COM4 port expander and that the ribbon cable that connects that port to the expander card is plugged in.
- Shut down Windows95, re-boot and try motion again in "set-up/vision system" screen.
- Call Air-Vac Technical Support.

12.6.3 Force Com Link

The communications link between your computer and your force board, located in the left side box, is not functioning.

- Check in the teach screen if you get a force reading and if it changes when weight is applied to the carrier.
- Make sure DB25 connector is plugged into the force board.
- Check the 3 wire (yellow, violet, gray) 10-pin connector is plugged into the COM2 pins on the motherboard (gray wire closest to pin #1).
- Shut down Windows95, re-boot and test again.
- Check to see if the red LED power light is lit on the front, bottom of the board. If not, make sure the white, 4-pin wire connector JXX is connected. If it is connected and the light is not on, un-plug and check for 12V DC across the black and yellow wire #165 & 167.
- Call Air-Vac Technical Support.

12.6.4 Temperature Com Link

- Verify that the temperature controllers have power.
- Check to see if any error messages are displayed on the controller (Load NO, Error L, Error H).
- Verify 9 pin connector on COM3 is plugged in.
- Check 25 pin connectors on the B&B converter.
- Verify 12V DC to the power plug on the side of the B&B.
- Verify programming on the temperature controllers.
- Check under "Setup" "General System" that the single, double, or no diffuser matches the configuration of the DRS.
- Call Air-Vac Technical Support.

12.6.5 Cycle Counter

You have reached the maximum number of process cycles that has been pre-set.

- Reset cycle counter.
- Change the "Max Process Cycle" under "set-up/process counters".
- Call Air-Vac Technical Support.

12.6.6 Low Memory

This alarm occurs when Windows95 can no longer manage your DRS24's 32MB of RAM.

- Shut down Windows95 and re-boot the DRS24.
- Call Air-Vac Technical Support to re-configure "Run Screen Displays". By doing this, you will change the look of your run screen but this will save on memory.

12.6.7 Process Thermocouple

The process you are running requires one or more thermocouples to continue.

- Install thermocouples in the appropriate channels.
- Verify that the thermocouple is good. Plug into a handheld meter to test. Make sure the thin wires on the end of the thermocouples are twisted or shorted together.
- Call Air-Vac Technical Support.

12.6.8 Component Removal

The machine has tried a pre-determined number of component removal attempts and failed.

- Modify removal profile.
- Call Air-Vac Technical Support.

12.6.9 Site Cleaning Vacuum

Your site cleaning tool requires cleaning or is clogged.

- See instructions for cleaning the tool.
- Check vacuum filters if clogged then replace.
- Check profile "Teach Screen" for "Clogged%".
- Call Air-Vac Technical Support.

12.6.10Run Graph History

This alarm occurs when there is an error when the software attempts to read or write to the graph history file.

- Check that the directory you are trying to read or write to exists, or, if on a network, is accessible (look under "Set-up/Customer&Network" for the default directory).
- Call Air-Vac Technical Support.

12.6.11Run Export History

This alarm occurs when there is an error when the software attempts to read or write to the export history file.

- Check that the directory you are trying to read or write to exists, or, if on a network, is accessible (look under "Set-up/Customer&Network" for the default directory).
- Call Air-Vac Technical Support.

12.6.12Process Cycle History

This alarm occurs when there is an error when the software tries to read or write to the cycle history file.

- Check that the directory you are trying to read or write to exists, or, if on a network, is accessible (look under "Set-up/Customer&Network" for the default directory).
- Call Air-Vac Technical Support.

12.6.13Temperature Limits

This alarm occurs when a pre-determined temp "window" (default to 100 degrees C on either side of the setpoint) is not reached by one or more of the DRS24 heaters after 30 seconds.

- Check incoming AC voltage and air pressure/flow rates and make sure that they are per spec's in DRS24 manual (sec. 2.2.2, p.6).
- Make sure all DRS24 heaters are functioning. Open and run the "Heater Burn-In" profile in the hidden screen. Make sure the heaters are coming up to the temp setpoints and are "tracking" properly (graph lines are smooth with no large "spikes" or oscillations).
- Re-calibrate upper heater and flows if you determined that the alarm is coming from the upper heater.
- If the "Heater Burn-In" profile runs properly with no alarms, check and modify your particular profile.

- If the "Heater Burn-In" profile does not run properly, determine which heater (upper, left diffuser, right diffuser) is causing the alarm. If no heat at all is being generated, check the fuse for that heater and replace if necessary (nozzle-F3, left diffuser-F4, right diffuser-F5). If fuses are not blown, measure heater resistance to determine if the heater element is good. See DRS24 manual (sec. 11.2, p.6) for this procedure. If you determine the element is bad, replace.
- If heaters checkout o.k., see if the temperature controller is receiving its set-point. Open the right box to expose your controllers. Re-run the "Heater Burn-In" profile and view set-points. On Athena controllers, the set-point is the lower, green value on the display. On the Cal 9300, the set-point is viewable by pressing and holding the * button until the value is displayed.
- Call Air-Vac Technical Support.

12.6.14Flow Sensor

This alarm occurs when the DRS24 nozzle flows are out of the pre-set range of the set-point (default is 5%).

- Check air pressure.
- Calibrate nozzle flows.
- Modify the "Default Flow Rate Limits" in the "Set-up/Limits and Defaults" screen. The factory default for the "Nozzle Flow Sensor%" is "005".
- Call Air-Vac Technical Support.

12.6.15Low Pressure

This alarm occurs when the DRS24 senses low pressure on either the air or N₂ inputs.

- Check pressure gauges on the rear of the DRS24. They must be set with no air flowing to the proper specs in your manual.
- Check to see if your air pressure drops significantly (below 65psi) when nozzle, diffuser and vacuums are all turned on high flow.
- Call Air-Vac Technical Support.

12.6.16No Activity Time Out

This error occurs when you have the "Run" screen up and after a pre-determined length of time with no activity, the screen "times out".

- When not running a profile, exit out of the Run screen and keep on the Main, Drs24 screen.
- Enter "Set-up/General System" and modify the "Screen Time-Out" number (factory set to 20,000)
- Call Air-Vac Technical Support.

12.6.17Force Placement

This alarm occurs when the force applied to a part is out of the specified range that was set in the profile.

- Make sure that no one touches the DRS24 or the table it sits on when force placement is occurring.
- Check that the vertical tension brake screw is properly adjusted. With the machine powered down, manually raise the Z-axis to the top of the travel. Tighten or loosen the adjustment screw so that the nozzle head just starts to drop down under its own weight, then tighten just enough so it won't slip down.
- Check the vertical bearings on the Z-axis shaft(s). Remove the heat shield and manually lower the Z-heads all the way to the bottom of the travel. The black bearing housing bracket should contact the bottom stainless plate, if not, check to see if the gold, vertical linear bearings are bottoming out on the shafts before the housing reaches the bottom. If this is the case, these linear bearings must be pushed up with a screwdriver or similar prying device.
- Enter "Set-up/Force Measurement" and VIEW the "Force Sample" value in the box. This should be fluxuating around a certain point by +/-300. Apply a downward force to the diffuser directly under the nozzle

and see if this value increases. If you see characters other than numbers, this means the force board needs reprogramming. Call Air-Vac Technical Support.

NOTE: Make NO attempt to calibrate the force system. This requires a special, calibration weight and a procedure that must be followed TO THE LETTER.

• Call Air-Vac Technical Support.

12.7 Force Measurement Problems

If the force measurement system does not reach the specified force value:

- Verify in the Teach screen for that event that proper force values are entered properly.
- Make sure the nozzle is approximately 50 thousandths of an inch above the PC board prior to beginning the force placement.

Note: If the nozzle is too high above the board, there will not be enough pulses to properly perform the placement.

- Check that the number of adjustment pulses in the Motion Setup screen has not been altered. The number should be 25.
- Communications verification can be performed outside of the Air-Vac software. Consult the factory technical support group.

12.8 Printer and Voice Card Checkout

Verify that the printer port for the speech option in WIN95 is setup properly.

- Get to this via control panel
- Select the printer's icon
- Select 'generic text'
- Select 'file'
- Select 'properties'

In the 'details' section make sure the following is selected:

- Print to the following LPT2 (printer)
- Driver selection Text generic
- 'Spool settings':
 - Select 'spool print jobs'
 - Select 'start print after 1sts page is spooled'
- Spool data 'RAW'
- 'Port setting'
 - Select 'spool MS-DOS'
 - Select 'check port state...'

In the 'paper' section make sure the following is selected:

- Paper source: 'continuous –page break'
- Click on 'OK' to save the changes